Two new species of Hymenochaetaceae on Dracaena cambodiana from tropical China

Ping Du¹, Tian-Xu Cao¹, Ying-Da Wu², Meng Zhou³, Zhan-Bo Liu³

¹ College of Life Science and Technology, Yangtze Normal University, Chongqing 408100, China ² China Fire and Rescue Institute, Beijing 102202, China ³ School of Ecology and Nature Conservation, Beijing Forestry University, Beijing 100083, China

Corresponding author: Zhan-Bo Liu (zhanboliu@bjfu.edu.cn)

Academic editor: Maria-Alice Neves | Received 5 February 2021 | Accepted 20 April 2021 | Published 5 May 2021


Abstract
Two new wood-rotting fungi in the family Hymenochaetaceae, Fulvifomes dracaenicola sp. nov. and Hymenochaete dracaenicola sp. nov., are described and illustrated from tropical China based on morphological characteristics and molecular data. It is worth to mention that both of them grow on Dracaena cambodiana which is a kind of angiosperm tree distributed in tropical regions. F. dracaenicola is characterised by perennial, pileate, triquetrous basidioma with yellowish brown fresh pores which becoming honey yellow with silk sheening upon drying, a dimitic hyphal system in trama and monomitic in context, and subglobose basidiospores measuring 4.8–5 × 4–4.1 μm. H. dracaenicola is characterised by annual, resupinate basidioma with a clay buff hymenophore, a dimitic hyphal system, absence of tomentum and cortex, presence of subulate setae, absence of cystidia, presence of cystidioles and simple hyphidia, and oblong ellipsoid basidiospores measuring 5.2–5.8 × 2.5–2.8 μm. The phylogenetic analyses based on ITS + nLSU rDNA sequences confirm the placement of two new species respectively in Fulvifomes and Hymenochaete. Phylogenetically closely related species to the two new species are discussed.

Keywords
Phylogenetic analysis, taxonomy, wood-rotting fungi

Introduction
Fulvifomes Murrill (Hymenochaetaceae, Hymenochaetales) was erected in 1914 and typified by F. robiniae (Murrill) Murrill (Murrill 1914). Wagner and Fischer (2002) thought that Fulvifomes comprises species with a dimitic hyphal system, absence of
setae, and yellowish, thick-walled basidiospores. Hattori et al. (2014) provided a key to worldwide species of *Fulvifomes* and other species possibly belonging to *Fulvifomes*. Zhou (2014) treated *Aurificaria* D.A. Reid as a taxonomic synonym of *Fulvifomes* and transferred *Aurificaria indica* (Massee) D.A. Reid to *Fulvifomes*. However, *Fulvifomes indicus* (Massee) L.W. Zhou has a monomitic hyphal system, but he thought that the hyphal system might be not a stable character at the generic level within Hymenochaetaceae. Salvador-Montoya et al. (2018) redefined *Fulvifomes* and thought *Fulvifomes* should encompass species with a monomitic hyphal system in the context, a dimitic hyphal system in the trama. We agree with Zhou and Salvador-Montoya et al., and consider the genus *Fulvifomes* has a monomitic or dimitic hyphal system.

*Hymenochaete* Lév. (Hymenochaetaceae, Hymenochaetales) was erected in 1846 and typified by *H. rubiginosa* (Dicks.) Lév. (Léveillé 1846). Léger (1998) wrote a world monograph of *Hymenochaete* and provided a key of the genus. The genus comprises more than 120 species around the world (He and Dai 2012). *Hymenochaete* is characterised by annual to perennial, resupinate, effused-reflexed to pileate basidioma with smooth, tuberculate, lamellate, poroid or hydnoid hymenophores; a monomitic or dimitic hyphal system; presence of setae, and hyaline, thin-walled, narrowly cylindrical to globose basidiospores (Léger 1998; Parmasto 2001; He and Dai 2012).

During investigations on the diversity of wood-rotting fungi from China, five unknown specimens were collected from Hainan Province, and their morphology corresponds to the concepts of *Fulvifomes* and *Hymenochaete*. To confirm their affinity, phylogenetic analyses based on the ITS and nLSU rDNA sequences were carried out. Both morphological characteristics and molecular evidence demonstrated these five specimens represent two new species of Hymenochaetaceae, which we describe in the present paper.

**Materials and methods**

**Morphological studies**

Macro-morphological descriptions were based on field notes and dry herbarium specimens. Microscopic measurements and drawings were made from slide preparations of dried tissues stained with Cotton Blue and Melzer’s reagent following Dai (2010). Pores were measured by subjectively choosing as straight a line of pores as possible and measuring how many fit per mm. The following abbreviations are used: KOH = 5% potassium hydroxide, CB = Cotton Blue, CB– = acyanophilous, IKI = Melzer’s reagent, IKI– = neither amyloid nor dextrinoid, L = mean spore length (arithmetic average of all spores), W = mean spore width (arithmetic average of all spores), Q = variation in the L/W ratios between specimens studied, and n (a/b) = number of spores (a) measured from given number of specimens (b). In presenting spore size variation, 5% of measurements were excluded from each end of the range and this value is given in parentheses. Special color terms follow Anonymous (1969) and Petersen (1996). Herbarium abbreviations follow Thiers (2018). The studied specimens were deposited at the herbarium of the Institute of Microbiology, Beijing Forestry University (BJFC).
Molecular studies and phylogenetic analysis

A CTAB rapid plant genome extraction kit (Aidlab Biotechnologies Co., Ltd., Beijing, China) was used to extract total genomic DNA from dried specimens following the manufacturer’s instructions with some modifications (Cui et al. 2019; Shen et al. 2019). ITS regions were amplified with primers ITS4 and ITS5 (White et al. 1990), and the nLSU with primers LR0R and LR7. The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) procedure for ITS was as follows: initial denaturation at 95 °C for 3 min, followed by 35 cycles at 94 °C for 40 s, 58 °C for 45 s, and 72 °C for 1 min, and a final extension of 72 °C for 10 min. The PCR procedure for nLSU was as follows: initial denaturation at 94 °C for 1 min, followed by 35 cycles at 94 °C for 30 s, 48 °C for 1 min, and 72 °C for 1.5 min, and a final extension of 72 °C for 10 min (Chen et al. 2015). The PCR products were purified and sequenced in the Beijing Genomics Institute, China, with the same primers used in the PCR reactions.

Phylogenetic trees were constructed using ITS and nLSU rDNA sequences, and phylogenetic analyses were computed with maximum likelihood (ML), maximum parsimony (MP), and Bayesian inference (BI) methods. Sequences of *Fulvifomes* were adopted mainly from ITS + nLSU tree topologies established by Liu et al. (2020). Sequences of *Hymenochaete* were adopted mainly from ITS + nLSU tree topologies established by He et al. (2017) and Rossi et al. (2020). New sequences generated in this study, along with reference sequences retrieved from GenBank (Table 1 and Table 2), were aligned by MAFFT 6 (Katoh and Toh 2008; http://mafft.cbrc.jp/alignment/server/) using the “G-INS-i” strategy and manually adjusted in BioEdit (Hall 1999). The data matrix was edited in Mesquite v3.04 software (Maddison and Maddison 2010). The sequence alignment was deposited at TreeBase (*Fulvifomes*, http://purl.org/phylo/treebase/phylows/study/TB2:S27995; submission ID 27995) and (*Hymenochaete*, http://purl.org/phylo/treebase/phylows/study/TB2:S27696; submission ID 27696). Sequences of *Phellinus laevigatus* (P. Karst.) Bourdot & Galzin and *P. populicola* Niemelä obtained from GenBank were used as outgroups of *Fulvifomes* to root trees following Ji et al. (2017) in the ITS + nLSU analysis. Sequences of *Hydnoporia tabacina* (Sowerby) Spirin, Miettinen & K.H. Larss. obtained from GenBank were used as outgroups of *Hymenochaete* to root trees following He et al. (2017) in the ITS + nLSU analysis.

Maximum parsimony analysis was applied to the ITS + nLSU dataset sequences. Approaches to phylogenetic analysis followed Song et al. (2016), and the tree construction procedure was computed in PAUP* version 4.0b10 (Swofford 2002). All characters were equally weighted and gaps were treated as missing data. Trees were inferred using the heuristic search option with tree bisection and reconnection (TBR) branch swapping and 1000 random sequence additions maxtrees were set to 5000, branches of zero length were collapsed, and all parsimonious trees were saved. Clade robustness was assessed using a bootstrap (BT) analysis with 1000 replicates (Felsenstein 1985). Descriptive tree statistics tree length (TL), Consistency Index (CI), Retention Index (RI), Rescaled Consistency index (RC), and Homoplasy Index (HI) were calculated for each maximum parsimonious tree (MPT) generated. Sequences were also analyzed using maximum likelihood (ML) with RAxML-HPC through the CIPRES Science Gateway (Miller et al. 2009; http://www.phylo.org). Branch support for ML analysis was determined by 1000 bootstrap replicates.
**Table 1.** A list of species, specimens and GenBank accession numbers of sequences used in the phylogenetic analysis of *Fulvifomes.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Voucher</th>
<th>ITS</th>
<th>LSU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Fomitiporella caryophylli</em></td>
<td>CBS 448.76</td>
<td>AY558611</td>
<td>AY059021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Fulvifomes centroamericanus</em></td>
<td>JV 0611/III</td>
<td>KX960763</td>
<td>KX960764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. centroamericanus</em></td>
<td>JV 0611/8P</td>
<td>KX960757</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. dracaenicolae</em></td>
<td>Dai 22093</td>
<td>MW559799</td>
<td>MW559804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. dracaenicolae</em></td>
<td>Dai 22097</td>
<td>MW559800</td>
<td>MW559805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. fastuosus</em></td>
<td>LWZ 20140731-13</td>
<td>KR905674</td>
<td>KR905668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. fastuosus</em></td>
<td>LWZ 20140718-29</td>
<td>KR905673</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. fastuosus</em></td>
<td>Dai 18292</td>
<td>MH390411</td>
<td>MH390381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. grenadensis</em></td>
<td>JV 1212/2J</td>
<td>KX960756</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. grenadensis</em></td>
<td>JV 1607/66</td>
<td>KX960758</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. hainanensis</em></td>
<td>Dai 11573</td>
<td>KC879263</td>
<td>JX866779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. halophilus</em></td>
<td>XG 4</td>
<td>JX104705</td>
<td>JX104752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. halophilus</em></td>
<td>JV 1502/4</td>
<td>MH390427</td>
<td>MH390392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. imbricatus</em></td>
<td>LWZ 20140728-16</td>
<td>KR905677</td>
<td>KR905670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. imbricatus</em></td>
<td>LWZ 20140729-25</td>
<td>KR905678</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. imbricatus</em></td>
<td>LWZ 20140729-26</td>
<td>KR905679</td>
<td>KR905671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. indicus</em></td>
<td>Yuan 5952</td>
<td>KC879261</td>
<td>JX866777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. indicus</em></td>
<td>O 25034</td>
<td>KC879262</td>
<td>KC879259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. krugiodendri</em></td>
<td>JV 0904/1</td>
<td>KX960762</td>
<td>KX960765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. krugiodendri</em></td>
<td>JV 0312/24.10J</td>
<td>KX960760</td>
<td>KX960766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. krugiodendri</em></td>
<td>JV 1008/21</td>
<td>KX960761</td>
<td>KX960767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. merrillii</em></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>JX484013</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. nilgeriensis</em></td>
<td>URM 3028</td>
<td>MH390431</td>
<td>MH390384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. nilgeriensis</em></td>
<td>PPT152</td>
<td>MH048095</td>
<td>MH048085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. rimosus</em></td>
<td>M 2392655</td>
<td>MH628255</td>
<td>MH628017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. robiniae</em></td>
<td>CBS 211.36</td>
<td>AY558646</td>
<td>AF411825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. robiniae</em></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>EF088656</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>F. siamensis</em></td>
<td>XG 2</td>
<td>JX104709</td>
<td>JX104756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. siamensis</em></td>
<td>Dai 18309</td>
<td>MH390434</td>
<td>MH390389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. sp.</em></td>
<td>PM 950703-1</td>
<td>EU035311</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. aquamonos</em></td>
<td>CS385</td>
<td>MF479268</td>
<td>MF479265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. aquamonos</em></td>
<td>CS444</td>
<td>MF479269</td>
<td>MF479264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. submerrillii</em></td>
<td>Dai 17911</td>
<td>MH390405</td>
<td>MH390371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. submerrillii</em></td>
<td>Dai 17917</td>
<td>MH390406</td>
<td>MH390372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. thailandicus</em></td>
<td>LWZ 20140731-1</td>
<td>KR905672</td>
<td>KR905665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. xylocarpiola</em></td>
<td>MU 8</td>
<td>JX104676</td>
<td>JX104723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Inocutis rhadaceae</em></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>AF237731</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Inonotus hispidus</em></td>
<td>CBS 388.61</td>
<td>AY558602</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I. lloydii</em></td>
<td>Dai 10809</td>
<td>MH390428</td>
<td>MH390378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I. lloydii</em></td>
<td>Dai 9642</td>
<td>MH390429</td>
<td>MH390379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I. lloydii</em></td>
<td>Dai 11978</td>
<td>MH390430</td>
<td>MH390380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I. porrectus</em></td>
<td>CBS 296.56</td>
<td>AY558603</td>
<td>AY059051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I. rigidus</em></td>
<td>Dai 17496</td>
<td>MH390432</td>
<td>MH390398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I. rigidus</em></td>
<td>Dai 17507</td>
<td>MH390433</td>
<td>MH390399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phellinosus neoaridus</em></td>
<td>URM 80362</td>
<td>KM211294</td>
<td>KM211286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. piptadeniae</em></td>
<td>URM 80766</td>
<td>KM211293</td>
<td>KM211285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phellinus laevigatus</em></td>
<td>CBS 122.40</td>
<td>MH856059</td>
<td>MH867554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. populicola</em></td>
<td>CBS 638.75</td>
<td>MH860960</td>
<td>MH872729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Phylloporia crataegi</em></td>
<td>Dai 18133</td>
<td>MH151191</td>
<td>MH165865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. ribis</em></td>
<td>CBS 579.50</td>
<td>MH856765</td>
<td>MN240818</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New species is shown in bold.
Table 2. A list of species, specimens and GenBank accession numbers of sequences used in the phylogenetic analysis of *Hymenochaete*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxon</th>
<th>Voucher</th>
<th>ITS</th>
<th>LSU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Hydnoporia tabacina</em></td>
<td>He 390</td>
<td>JQ279610</td>
<td>JQ279625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hymenochaete acerosa</em></td>
<td>He 338</td>
<td>JQ279543</td>
<td>JQ279657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. adusta</em></td>
<td>He 207</td>
<td>JQ279523</td>
<td>KU975497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. angustispora</em></td>
<td>Dai 17045</td>
<td>MF370592</td>
<td>MF370598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. angustispora</em></td>
<td>Dai 17049</td>
<td>MF370593</td>
<td>MF370599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. anomala</em></td>
<td>He 592</td>
<td>JQ279566</td>
<td>JQ279650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. asetosa</em></td>
<td>Dai 10756</td>
<td>JQ279559</td>
<td>JQ279642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. attenuata</em></td>
<td>He 28</td>
<td>JQ279526</td>
<td>JQ279633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. bambusicolata</em></td>
<td>He 4116</td>
<td>KY425674</td>
<td>KY425681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. berteroi</em></td>
<td>He 1488</td>
<td>KU975459</td>
<td>KU975498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. bisporocarpa</em></td>
<td>He 1445</td>
<td>KF908247</td>
<td>KU975499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. boddingtonii</em></td>
<td>MEH 66068</td>
<td>MN030343</td>
<td>MN030345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. boddingtonii</em></td>
<td>MEH 69996</td>
<td>MN030341</td>
<td>MN030347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. boddingtonii</em></td>
<td>MEH 66150</td>
<td>MN030344</td>
<td>MN030344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. borbonica</em></td>
<td>CBS 731.86</td>
<td>M18862026</td>
<td>M18873716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. cana</em></td>
<td>He 1305</td>
<td>KF438169</td>
<td>KF438172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. cinnamomea</em></td>
<td>He 755</td>
<td>JQ279548</td>
<td>JQ279658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. colliculosa</em></td>
<td>Dai 16427</td>
<td>MF370595</td>
<td>MF370602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. colliculosa</em></td>
<td>Dai 16428</td>
<td>MF370596</td>
<td>MF370603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. conchata</em></td>
<td>MEH 70144</td>
<td>MF373838</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. contiformis</em></td>
<td>He 1166</td>
<td>KU975461</td>
<td>KU975501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. cruenta</em></td>
<td>He 766</td>
<td>JQ279595</td>
<td>JQ279681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. cyclolamellata</em></td>
<td>Cui 7393</td>
<td>JQ279513</td>
<td>JQ279629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. dactylioides</em></td>
<td>He 1188</td>
<td>KU975456</td>
<td>KU975506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. fulva</em></td>
<td>He 640</td>
<td>JQ279565</td>
<td>JQ279648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. globispora</em></td>
<td>He 911</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>KU975308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. huangshani</em></td>
<td>He 432</td>
<td>JQ279533</td>
<td>JQ279671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. hydnoides</em></td>
<td>He 245</td>
<td>JQ279590</td>
<td>JQ279680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. innesa</em></td>
<td>He 555</td>
<td>JQ279584</td>
<td>JQ279674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. lageri</em></td>
<td>He 960</td>
<td>KU975469</td>
<td>KU975511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. longispora</em></td>
<td>He 217</td>
<td>JQ279537</td>
<td>KU975514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. luteobadia</em></td>
<td>He 8</td>
<td>JQ279569</td>
<td>KU975515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. macrochloae</em></td>
<td>ARAN-Fungi 7079</td>
<td>MF990738</td>
<td>MF990743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. megaspora</em></td>
<td>He 302</td>
<td>JQ279553</td>
<td>JQ279660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. minor</em></td>
<td>He 933</td>
<td>JQ279555</td>
<td>JQ279654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. minuscula</em></td>
<td>He 253</td>
<td>JQ279546</td>
<td>KU975516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. murina</em></td>
<td>He 569</td>
<td>JQ716406</td>
<td>JQ716412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. muscicola</em></td>
<td>He 405</td>
<td>JQ279542</td>
<td>KU975517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. nanospora</em></td>
<td>He 475</td>
<td>JQ279531</td>
<td>JQ279672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. ochromarginata</em></td>
<td>He 47</td>
<td>JQ279579</td>
<td>JQ279666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. odontoides</em></td>
<td>Dai 11635</td>
<td>JQ279563</td>
<td>JQ279647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. orientalis</em></td>
<td>He 4601</td>
<td>KY425677</td>
<td>KY425685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. parastriata</em></td>
<td>He 867</td>
<td>JQ780063</td>
<td>KU975518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. pascicetigera</em></td>
<td>Cui 7845</td>
<td>JQ279560</td>
<td>JQ279644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. quercicolata</em></td>
<td>He 373</td>
<td>KU975474</td>
<td>KU975521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. rhubarbaria</em></td>
<td>He 280</td>
<td>JQ279574</td>
<td>KY425688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. rheizcola</em></td>
<td>Cui 8317</td>
<td>JQ279529</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>H. rhododendricola</em></td>
<td>He 389</td>
<td>JQ279577</td>
<td>JQ279653</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MrModeltest 2.3 (Posada and Crandall 1998; Nylander 2004) was used to determine the best-fit evolution model for the combined dataset for Bayesian Inference (BI). BI was performed using MrBayes v. 3.2.7a (Ronquist and Huelsenbeck 2003) with four simultaneous independent chains for two datasets, performing 3 million generations (Fulvifomes) and 5 million generations (Hymenochaete) until the split deviation frequency value < 0.01, and sampled every 1000th generation. The first 25% sampled trees were discarded as burn-in, while the remaining ones were used to calculate Bayesian posterior probabilities (BPP) of the clades.

Branches that received bootstrap support for maximum likelihood (BS), maximum parsimony (BP), and Bayesian posterior probabilities (BPP) greater than 70% (BS), 50% (BP) and 0.95 (BPP) were considered as significantly supported, respectively. FigTree v1.4.2 (Rambaut 2012) was used to visualize the resulting tree.

Results

Phylogeny results

Fulvifomes

The combined ITS + nLSU dataset included sequences from 50 specimens representing 31 species (Table 1). The dataset had an aligned length of 1693 characters, of which 1013 (60%) were constant, 186 (11%) were variable but parsimony-uninformative, and 494 (29%) were parsimony-informative. MP analysis yielded two equally parsimonious trees (TL = 1841, CI = 0.546, RI = 0.712, RC = 0.389, HI = 0.454). The best
Two new species of Hymenochaetaceae

model-ﬁ for the ITS + nLSU dataset estimated and applied in the Bayesian analysis was GTR+I+G. Bayesian analysis and ML analysis resulted in a similar topology to the MP analysis, with an average standard deviation of split frequencies of 0.004578 (BI).

The phylogeny (Fig. 1) inferred from the ITS and nLSU sequences demonstrated that the new species *Fulvifomes dracaenicola* nested in the *Fulvifomes* clade. Moreover, two specimens of *F. dracaenicola* form a lineage with strong support (100% BP, 100% BS, 1.00 BPP, Fig. 1).

![Figure 1. Phylogeny of *Fulvifomes* and related species by MP analysis based on combined ITS and nLSU rDNA sequences. Branches are labelled with maximum likelihood bootstrap > 70%, parsimony bootstrap proportions > 50%, and Bayesian posterior probabilities > 0.95, respectively. New species is in bold.](image-url)
**Hymenochaete**

The combined ITS + nLSU dataset included sequences from 79 specimens representing 69 species (Table 2). The dataset had an aligned length of 2249 characters, of which 1486 (66%) were constant, 248 (11%) were variable but parsimony-uninformative, and 515 (23%) were parsimony-informative. MP analysis yielded 48 equally parsimonious trees (TL = 3261, CI = 0.365, RI = 0.619, RC = 0.226, HI = 0.635). The best model for the ITS + nLSU dataset estimated and applied in the Bayesian analysis was GTR+I+G. Bayesian analysis and MP analysis resulted in a similar topology to the ML analysis, with an average standard deviation of split frequencies of 0.009996 (BI).

The phylogeny (Fig. 2) inferred from the ITS and nLSU sequences demonstrated that the new species *Hymenochaete dracaenicola* clustered in the *Hymenochaete* clade and two specimens of *H. dracaenicola* form a lineage with strong support (100% BS, 100% BP, 1.00 BPP, Fig. 2).

---

**Figure 2.** Phylogeny of *Hymenochaete* and related species by ML analysis based on combined ITS and nLSU rDNA sequences. Branches are labelled with maximum likelihood bootstrap > 70%, parsimony bootstrap proportions > 50%, and Bayesian posterior probabilities > 0.95, respectively. New species is in bold.
Taxonomy

*Fulvifomes dracaenicola* Z.B. Liu & Y.C. Dai, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838682
Figs 3, 4

**Diagnosis.** *Fulvifomes dracaenicola* is characterised by perennial, pileate, triquetrous basidioma with yellowish brown fresh pores which becoming honey yellow with silk sheening upon drying, a dimitic hyphal system in trama and monomitic in context, subglobose basidiospores measuring 4.8–5 × 4–4.1 μm.

**Holotype.** China. Hainan Province, Sanya, Daxiaodongtian Park, N18.299, E109.172, on living tree of *Dracaena cambodiana*, 15.XI.2020, Dai 22097 (BJFC 035989).

**Etymology.** *Dracaenicola* (Lat.): referring to the species growing on *Dracaena cambodiana*.

**Fruiting body.** Basidioma perennial, pileate, without odor or taste and woody hard when fresh, light in weight when dry. Pilei triquetrous, projecting up to 2.5 cm, 2.3 cm wide and 2.6 cm thick at base. Pileal surface yellowish brown to grayish brown when fresh, vinaceous brown when dry, encrusted, glabrous, zonate, uncracked, mar-

*Figure 3. A basidiocarp of* Fulvifomes dracaenicola *Holotype, Dai 22097). Scale bar: 1.0 cm. Photo by: Yu-Cheng Dai.*
gin olivaceous brown. Pore surface yellowish brown when fresh, honey yellow with silk sheening when dry; sterile margin indistinct; pores circular, 5–7 per mm; dissepiments thin, entire. Context cinnamon buff to fawn, corky, often darker near the pileus surface, up to 1.4 cm thick, with a distinct crust (black line) near pileus surface at the basal area, partly with additional crust (black line) within context or above tubes. Tubes cinnamon buff to cinnamon, woody hard, up to 1.2 cm thick, tube layers distinctly stratified, individual tube layer up to 0.5 cm long.

**Hyphal structure.** Hyphal system dimitic in trama, monomitic in context; generative hyphae simple septate; tissues darkening but otherwise unchanged in KOH.

**Figure 4.** Microscopic structures of *Fulvifomes dracaenicola* (Holotype, Dai 22097) **a** basidiospores **b** hyphae of context **c** hyphae of the tubes. Drawings by: Meng Zhou.
Two new species of Hymenochaetaceae

**Context.** Generative hyphae apricot-orange to brownish-orange, thick-walled with a wide lumen, simple septate, unbranched, regularly arranged, 4.5–6 μm in diam.

**Trama of the tubes.** Generative hyphae hyaline, thick-walled, simple septate, occasionally branched, 2–2.5 mm in diam; skeletal hyphae apricot-orange to brownish-orange, thick-walled to subsolid, unbranched, loosely interwoven, 3.5–4 mm in diam. Setae or setal hyphae absent; hymenium collapsed in the studied material, basidia and basidioles not seen.

**Spores.** Basidiospores subglobose with an apiculus, yellowish brown, thick-walled, smooth, IKI−, CB−, occasionally collapsed when mature, 4.8–5(–5.5) × 4–4.1 μm, L = 5.02 μm, W = 4.04 μm, Q = 1.22–1.25 (n = 90/3).

**Additional specimens (paratypes) examined.** China. Hainan Province, Sanya, Daxiaodongtian Park, N18.299, E109.172, on rotten wood of living *Dracaena cambodiana*, 15.XI.2020, Dai 22093 (BJFC 035986), Dai 22095 (BJFC 035987).

**Hymenochaete dracaenicola** Z.B. Liu & Y.C. Dai, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838683
Figs 5, 6

**Diagnosis.** *Hymenochaete dracaenicola* is characterised by annual, resupinate basidioma with a clay buff hymenophore, a dimitic hyphal system, absence of tomentum and cortex, subulate setae present in hyphal layer, absence of cystidia, presence of cystidioles and simple hyphidia, and oblong ellipsoid basidiospores measuring 5.2–5.8 × 2.5–2.8 μm.


**Etymology.** *Dracaenicola* (Lat.): referring to the species s growing on *Dracaena cambodiana*.

**Fruiting body.** Basidioma annual, resupinate, adnate, not separable from substrate, hard corky, up to 7.5 cm long, 2 cm wide, and less than 0.1 mm thick at center. Hymenophore surface smooth or locally verruculose, clay buff, with some scattered crevices; margin cinnamon buff, up to 0.4 mm.

Figure 5. A basidiocarp of *Hymenochaete dracaenicola* (Holotype, Dai 22090). Scale bar: 1.0 cm. Photo by: Zhan-Bo Liu.
Figure 6. Microscopic structures of *Hymenochaete dracaenicola* (Holotype, Dai 22090) a basidiospores b basidia and basidioles c cystidioles d hyphidia e setae f Hyphae from hyphal layer. Drawings by: Meng Zhou.
Hyphal structure. Hyphal system dimitic; generative hyphae infrequent, simple septate; skeletal hyphae dominant; tissues darkening but otherwise unchanged in KOH.

Subiculum. Tomentum and cortex absent; hyphal layer present. Generative hyphae infrequent, hyaline, thick-walled, simple septate, often branched, 1–2 μm in diam. Skeletal hyphae cinnamon to orange brown, thick-walled to subsolid, rarely branched, interwoven, 1.5–2.5 μm in diam.

Hymenium. Hyphae similar to those in hyphal layer. Setal layer present, thickening with age, with one to several rows of overlapping setae. Setae numerous, subulate with blunt to acute tips, orange brown to reddish brown, smooth, occasionally with a hyphal sheath, distinctly thick-walled, 30–57 × 6–10 μm, embedded or projecting up to 35 μm beyond the hymenium. Cystidia absent; cystidioles present, fusoid, hyaline, thin-walled, basally swollen, with a sharp or often hyphoid neck, 10–17 × 2.5–4 μm; Simple hyphidia present, scattered, thick-walled, 15–36 × 2–3.5 μm. Basidia subclavate to subcylindrical, with walls thickening toward the base, with four sterigmata and a basal simple septum, 17–23(–25) × 3.5–5 μm; basidioles similar to basidia but smaller.

Spores. Basidiospores oblong ellipsoid with an apiculus, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, IKI–, CB–, occasionally bearing a guttule, (5–)5.2–5.8(–6.1) × 2.5–2.8 μm, L = 5.6 μm, W = 2.68 μm, Q = 2.03–2.15 (n = 60/2).


Discussion

Fulvifomes dracaenicola and Hymenochaete dracaenicola were found in tropical regions of China. It is interesting that both species growing on Dracaena cambodiana.

Morphologically, Fulvifomes dracaenicola (5–7 per mm) shares similar pores with F. kawakamii (M.J. Larsen, Lombard & Hodges) T. Wagner & M. Fisch. (5–7 per mm, Larsen et al. 1985), F. robiniae (5–6 per mm, Salvador-Montoya et al. 2018), F. swieteniae Murrill (5–7 per mm, Hattori et al. 2014) and F. thailandicus L.W. Zhou (6–7 per mm, Zhou 2015). F. dracaenicola and F. kawakamii share perennial, pileate basidioma, but basidioma of F. dracaenicola is solitary and glabrous, while basidioma of F. kawakamii is imbricate and nodulose. In addition, basidioma of F. kawakamii is much bigger (30–40 × 10–20 × 5–10 cm, Larsen et al. 1985) than that of F. dracaenicola. And basidiospores of F. dracaenicola are bigger than that of F. kawakamii (4.8–5 × 4–4.1 μm vs. 4.5 × 3.5 μm, Larsen et al. 1985). F. dracaenicola and F. robiniae share perennial, triquetrous and solitary basidioma, a monomitic hyphal system in context and dimitic in trama, however, F. robiniae can be distinguished from F. dracaenicola by its bigger basidiospores (5.5–6 × 4–5.5 μm vs. 4.8–5 × 4–4.1 μm). In addition,
*F. dracaenicola* has a distinct crust (black line) on the pileal surface, but the crust (black line) is absent in *F. robiniae* (Gilbertson and Ryvarden 1987). *F. dracaenicola* resembles *F. swieteniae* by perennial, glabrous basidioma, a dimitic hyphal system in trama, however, basidioma of *F. swieteniae* is ungulate and pileal surface of *F. swieteniae* is azonate, while basidioma of *F. dracaenicola* is triquetrous and its pileal surface is zonate. And *F. dracaenicola* can be also distinguished from *F. swieteniae* by its wider basidiospores (4–4.1 μm vs. 3–4 μm, Salvador-Montoya et al. 2018). *F. dracaenicola* is similar to *F. thailandicus* by sharing perennial, solitary basidioma, but *F. thailandicus* can be distinguished from *F. dracaenicola* by a dimitic hyphal system in context, and its bigger basidiospores (5–5.8 × 4.1–4.8 μm vs. 4.8–5 × 4–4.1 μm, Zhou 2015).

Two specimens of *Fulvifomes dracaenicola* form a lineage with strong support (100% BP, 100% BS, 1.00 BPP, Fig. 1) in our phylogeny. *F. dracaenicola* is closely related to *F. siamensis* T. Hatt. et al. (98% BP, 99% BS, 1.00 BPP, Fig. 1) and both species share perennial, pileate basidioma, a dimitic hyphal system in trama and monomitic in context, and occurring in tropical Asia. Morphologically they can be easily differentiated by the presence of crust on the pileus surface. *F. dracaenicola* has a distinct crust (black line) on the pileus surface and partly with additional crust (black line) within context or above tubes, but the crust (black line) is absent in. *F. siamensis* (Hattori et al. 2014). Besides, *F. siamensis* has applanate pilei pores 7–8 per mm, thin- to thick-walled contextual generative hyphae 2–8 μm wide, and basidiospore 4–5 μm wide (Hattori et al. 2014), while *F. dracaenicola* has triquetrous pilei, pores 5–7 per mm, thick-walled contextual generative hyphae 4.5–6 μm wide, and basidiospore 4–4.1 μm wide. In addition, *F. siamensis* grows on *Xylocarpus granatum* in mangrove while *F. dracaenicola* grows on *Dracaena cambodiana* in terrestrial ecosystem.

Morphologically, to avoid redescribing the existed species, we review the monograph by Léger (1998) and compare *Hymenochaete dracaenicola* with all the species in the monograph. *H. dracaenicola* belongs to the section “FULTOCHAETE” and is similar to *H. epichlora* (Berk. & M.A. Curtis) Cooke. Both species share resupinate and adnate basidioma, absence of tomentum and cortex, similar setae (30–57 × 6–10 μm vs. 30–60 × 5.5–9 μm in *H. epichlora*, Cooke 1880), but *H. dracaenicola* has a dimitic hyphal system, while *H. epichlora* has a monomitic or subdimitic hyphal system and smaller basidiospores (5.2–5.8 × 2.5–2.8 μm vs. 3.5–5 × 1.8–2.5 μm, Cooke 1880). Besides, *H. dracaenicola* has simple hyphidia in hymenium, but hyphidia are absent in *H. epichlora* (Cooke 1880). Phylogenetically, two specimens of *Hymenochaete dracaenicola* form a lineage with strong support (100% BP, 100% BS, 1.00 BPP, Fig. 2). *H. dracaenicola* clusters together with *H. borbonica* J.C. Léger & Lanq., *H. angustispora* S.H. He & Y.C. Dai and *H. tenuis* Peck with strong support (100% BS, 98% BP, 1.00 BPP, Fig. 2). Morphologically, setae in *H. dracaenicola* are shorter than in *H. borbonica* (30–57 μm vs. 60–70 μm in *H. borbonica*). In addition, basidiospores of *H. dracaenicola* are oblong ellipsoid while they are suballantoid in *H. borbonica* (5–6 × 2 μm, Léger and Lanquetin 1987). *H. angustispora* is different from *H. dracaenicola* by a monomitic hyphal system and narrowly cylindrical to allantoid basidiospores (5–7 × 1.8–2.2 μm, He et al. 2017). *H. tenuis* can be distinguished from *H. dracaenicola* through its smaller basidiospores (4.5–5.5 × 2–2.5 μm vs. 5.2–5.8 × 2.5–2.8 μm) and a monomitic hyphal system (Peck 1887).
Acknowledgements

The research is supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Project No. 31900019).

References


Murrill MA (1914) Northern polypores. Published by the Author, New York, 49 pp. https://doi.org/10.5962/bhl.title.45986


Two new species of Hymenochaetaceae


Brahmaculus gen. nov.
(Leotiomyctes, Chlorociboriaceae)

Peter R. Johnston¹, Duckchul Park¹, Matthew E. Smith², Alija B. Mujic², Tom W. May³

¹ Manaaki Whenua–Landcare Research, Private Bag 92170, Auckland 1142, (Aotearoa) New Zealand
² University of Florida, Department of Plant Pathology, Gainesville FL 32611, USA
³ Royal Botanic Gardens Victoria, Melbourne, Victoria 3004, Australia

Corresponding author: Peter R. Johnston (johnstonp@landcareresearch.co.nz)

Academic editor: Thorsten Lumbsch  |  Received 15 February 2021  |  Accepted 1 April 2021  |  Published 7 May 2021

Citation: Johnston PR, Park D, Smith ME, Mujic AB, May TW (2021) Brahmaculus gen. nov. (Leotiomyctes, Chlorociboriaceae). MycoKeys 80: 19–43. https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.64435

Abstract
A second genus in Chlorociboriaceae is described here as Brahmaculus gen. nov. Macroscopically distinctive, all species have bright yellow apothecia with several apothecial cups held on short branches at the tip of a long stipe. The genus is widely distributed across the Southern Hemisphere; the four new species described here include two from Chile (B. magellanicus sp. nov., B. osornoensis sp. nov.) and one each from New Zealand (B. moonlighticus sp. nov.) and Australia (B. packhamiae sp. nov.). They differ from species referred to Chlorociboria, the only other genus in Chlorociboriaceae, in their terrestrial habitat and ascomata that are noticeably more hairy than the known Chlorociboria species, most of which have apothecia with short, macroscopically indistinct hair-like elements. Based on our analyses, Chlorociboria as accepted here is paraphyletic. Additional study is needed to clarify where alternative, monophyletic generic limits should be drawn and how these genera may be recognised morphologically. Also described here are three new Chlorociboria spp. from New Zealand (C. metrosideri sp. nov., C. solandri sp. nov., C. subtilis sp. nov.), distinctive in developing on dead leaves rather than wood and in two of them not forming the green pigmentation characteristic of most Chlorociboria species. New Zealand specimens previously incorrectly identified as Chlorociboria argentinensis are provided with a new name, C. novae-zelandiae sp. nov.

Keywords
Chlorociboria, Cyttariaceae, fungi, molecular phylogeny, systematics, 9 new taxa
Introduction

The modern-day distribution of Nothofagaceae forests of the Southern Hemisphere and their associated fungi are often explained in terms of vicariance in relation to the breakup of Gondwana (e.g. Horak 1983). This explanation has been challenged in recent years (May 2017), with their distribution now thought to be due to a complex mix of ancient vicariant and geologically more recent long distance dispersal events, with evidence from Nothofagaceae phylogeny (e.g. Knapp et al. 2005) along with the phylogeny of some of their specialised fungal associates (e.g. Peterson et al. 2010b). The importance of these forests to the vegetation of southern South America and New Zealand has meant they have been amongst the most intensively studied mycologically in these regions (McKenzie et al. 2000; Johnston et al. 2012, Gamundí et al. 2017; Romano et al. 2017a). Despite this, much of the fungal diversity in these forests remains undiscovered (e.g. Johnston et al. 2012; Romano et al. 2017b).

An example of this undiscovered diversity comes from recent collections of a beautiful, small terrestrial fungus from Nothofagaceae forests in South America, New Zealand and Australia that could not be matched to any known genus. Microscopically they had a clear affinity to Leotiomycetes. The unique apothecia are morphologically complex with a branched stipe and each branch ending in one or more cups, the hymenial surface in these cups forming a complex pattern comprising separate regions with asci and paraphyses, and with hair-like elements. Preliminary sequencing of ribosomal genes of both Australasian and South American specimens showed that these fungi are phylogenetically closely related and that they are also related to the Leotiomycetes genus Chlorociboria.

Here we describe four species in the newly erected genus Brahmaculus based on a combination of unique morphological and molecular characters. We incorporate Brahmaculus DNA sequences into a broad multigene Leotiomycetes phylogeny to show that these fungi represent a second genus in Chlorociboriaceae. Including Brahmaculus in the phylogeny makes Chlorociboria paraphyletic but the morphological and ecological differences between Chlorociboria and Brahmaculus species means that it is not sensible to treat them as a single genus. More intensive genetic sampling of additional Chlorociboria species will be needed to better resolve phylogenetic relationships within Chlorociboriaceae and to clearly define the phylogenetic and morphological limits of the genus Chlorociboria.

It is surprising that specimens of the morphologically spectacular Brahmaculus have not been collected more often in the Nothofagaceae forests of the Southern Hemisphere. Although clearly widespread geographically, these fungi presumably fruit rarely.

Methods

Samples

Specimens were collected during surveys of fungal diversity in Southern Hemisphere forests. Brief notes on macroscopic appearance were prepared and then the specimens
Brahmaculus gen. nov.

21

dried and stored in the New Zealand Fungarium (PDD), National Herbarium of Victoria (MEL), Museo Nacional de Historia Natural (SGO) and the Florida Museum of Natural History (FLAS).

Morphology and culturing

Microscopic examinations were made from dried material routinely rehydrated and in 3% KOH and mounted in Melzer’s Reagent, or where indicated, rehydrated and mounted in water. Vertical sections about 10 μm thick were prepared from apothecia rehydrated in 3% KOH using a freezing microtome and mounted in lactic acid. Where available, living cultures were grown from germinated ascospores and are stored in the ICMP culture collection, Manaaki Whenua–Landcare Research, Auckland.

DNA extraction and PCR amplification

DNA was extracted from apothecia that had been placed in buffer when fresh, from dried apothecia, or from mycelium from living cultures, using a QIAamp DNA mini kit (QIAGEN, US) on the QIAcube nucleic acid extraction robot (QIAGEN, US). Amplification primers used for each of the genes were: SSU – NS1 and NS4 (White et al. 1990); ITS – ITS-1F and ITS4 (White et al. 1990; Gardes and Bruns 1993); LSU – LROR and LR5 (Bunyard et al. 1994; Vilgalys and Hester 1990); MCM7 – mcm7-709for and mcm7-1348rev (Schmitt et al. 2009); RPB1 – RPB1-Af and RPB1-Cr (Stiller and Hall 1997; Matheny et al. 2002); and RPB2 – RPB2-5f2 and fRPB2-7cR (Liu et al. 1999; Sung et al. 2007).

Phylogenetic analyses

Two phylogenetic analyses were carried out. In the first, LSU, ITS, MCM7, RPB1 and RPB2 sequences from Brahmaculus specimens from South America and New Zealand, together with a set of Chlorociboria and Cyttaria specimens with multi-gene data available (Table 1), were incorporated into the alignments from Johnston et al. (2019 – data available from https://doi.org/10.7931/T5YV-BE95). Cyttaria was added because the analysis presented by Peterson and Pfister (2010a) suggested a relationship to Chlorociboriaceae and additional genes had recently become available for Cyttaria nigra. The expanded dataset was reanalysed using the same methods as Johnston et al. (2019). Briefly, genes were aligned using MAFFT (Katoh and Standley 2013), a maximum likelihood (ML) analysis of the concatenated alignments was run using IQ-TREE (Nguyen et al. 2015; Chernomor et al. 2016), using models selected by ModelFinder (Kalyaanamoorthy et al. 2017) for each partitioned gene, and ultrafast bootstrap (BS) analysis with 1000 replicates estimated branch support in the ML tree (Hoang et al. 2018). Xylaria hypoxylon and Neurospora crassa were used as outgroups.

The second analysis used ITS sequences only, treating all four Brahmaculus species, together with all Chlorociboria species with ITS sequences available, using Cenangiaceae
Table 1. GenBank accession numbers for DNA sequences of *Brahmaculus*, *Chlorociboria* and *Cyttaria* specimens used for phylogeny in Fig. 1, and for newly generated sequences used in phylogeny in Fig. 2. Sequences generated as part of this project in bold. Data for other taxa included in the Fig. 1 phylogeny from Johnston et al. (2019), see https://doi.org/10.7931/T5YV-BE95.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Voucher (T = type specimen)</th>
<th>SSU</th>
<th>ITS</th>
<th>LSU</th>
<th>MCM7</th>
<th>RPB1</th>
<th>RPB2</th>
<th>TEF</th>
<th>mtSSU</th>
<th>β-tubulin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Brahmaculus magellanicus</em></td>
<td>PDD 116650 (T)</td>
<td>MW364563</td>
<td>MW364557</td>
<td>MW364560</td>
<td>MW350087</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MW350085</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. moonlighticus</td>
<td>PDD 112225 (T)</td>
<td>MK240854</td>
<td>MK240836</td>
<td>MK240811</td>
<td>MK241483</td>
<td>MK241482</td>
<td>MK241484</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. osornoensis</td>
<td>FLAS-F-65492 (T)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MW575608</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. packhamiae</td>
<td>PDD 117311 (T)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MW364556</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Chlorociboria aeruginascens</em></td>
<td>TNS-F-36241</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. aeruginosa</em></td>
<td>DSM 107184 (isolate IHIA39, genome)</td>
<td>PRJNA382475</td>
<td>PRJNA382475</td>
<td>PRJNA382475</td>
<td>PRJNA382475</td>
<td>PRJNA382475</td>
<td>PRJNA382475</td>
<td>PRJNA382475</td>
<td>PRJNA382475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. aeruginosa ssp. australis</td>
<td>ICMP 15642 (T)</td>
<td>JN939873</td>
<td>NR_119520</td>
<td>JN939932</td>
<td>JN93274</td>
<td>JN985222</td>
<td>JN985532</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. argentinensis</td>
<td>ICMP 15631</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. duriligna</td>
<td>ICMP 18763 (T)</td>
<td>JN939863</td>
<td>JN939864</td>
<td>JN939865</td>
<td>JN939866</td>
<td>JN939867</td>
<td>JN939868</td>
<td>JN939869</td>
<td>JN939870</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. glauca</td>
<td>TAAM 198458</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. halonata</td>
<td>ICMP 18764 (T)</td>
<td>JN939860</td>
<td>JN939861</td>
<td>JN939862</td>
<td>JN939863</td>
<td>JN939864</td>
<td>JN939865</td>
<td>JN939866</td>
<td>JN939867</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. nigra</td>
<td>PDD 117571</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Accession numbers for *Cyttaria* species are as follows:

*Cyttaria darwinii* FH (Peterson and Pfister 2010, isolate 40, 45)

*Cyttaria haristi* FH (Peterson and Pfister 2010, isolate 44)

*Cyttaria nigra* PDD 117571
as the outgroup. The methods were the same as those used for the multi-gene analysis, except with the TIM2+F+I+G4 model, selected using ModelFinder.

Alignments and partitions for each of the analyses are provided through the Landcare Research – Manaaki Whenua Datastore, https://doi.org/10.7931/2xet-fc88.

**Results**

**Phylogenetic analyses**

Helotiales form a strongly supported monophyletic clade, and most families accepted within this order also form strongly supported clades (Fig. 1). The family-level clades of those families clustered in collapsed clades in Fig. 1 have 100% bootstrap support. Chlorociboriaceae and Cyttariaceae are strongly supported as monophyletic but their relationship to each other, and to other basal family-level clades within the Helotiales, is poorly resolved. A fully expanded version of Fig. 1 is available as a nexus file from the Landcare Research – Manaaki Whenua Datastore, https://doi.org/10.7931/2xet-fc88.

In both the multi-gene and ITS analyses, *Brahmaculus* forms a monophyletic clade within Chlorociboriaceae, but *Chlorociboria* as accepted here is paraphyletic (Figs 1, 2). The *Brahmaculus* species form a well-supported clade sister to a well-supported clade comprised of *Chlorociboria aeruginella* and *C. halonata* (from Northern Europe and New Zealand, respectively). The clade comprised of *Brahmaculus* plus these two species of *Chlorociboria* is sister to a clade containing the bulk of sequenced species of *Chlorociboria*, including the type species of the genus, *C. aeruginosa*.

At the species level, the ITS analysis supports the molecular phylogenetic distinctiveness of the novel species of *Brahmaculus* and *Chlorociboria* accepted here (Fig. 2).

**Taxonomy**

*Brahmaculus* P.R.Johnst. gen. nov.
MycoBank No: 838724

**Type species.** *Brahmaculus moonlighticus* P.R.Johnst.

**Etymology.** From Hindu mythology, named after Brahma, the four-headed creator god, reflecting the multiple heads of the apothecia, and the masculine diminutive -culus.

**Diagnosis.** Phylogenetically Chlorociboriaceae, distinguished from *Chlorociboria* by its terrestrial habitat, and apothecium with stipe branched near apex, each branch with an apothecial cup.

**Description.** Apothecia stipitate, yellow rhizomorphs at base of stipe, the stipe branched apically several times, each branch holding an apothecial cup. Receptacle and stipe densely covered with short hairs. Hairs more or less straight, cylindric, thin walled, with a few septa, pale brown intracellular pigment, externally densely encrusted with yellowish material, encrusting material dissolving in KOH + Melzer’s reagent. The hymenium
within each apothecial cup is typically divided into smaller segments, with areas comprising asci and paraphyses separated by clumps of hair-like elements. Excipulum comprises cylindric cells arranged more or less parallel to the surface, cells mostly long-cylindric, but

Figure 1. ML tree based on a multi-gene alignment, placing Brahmaculus within Chlorociboriaceae and both Chlorociboriaceae and Cyttariaceae in Helotiales. Taxa newly named in this paper in bold. Bootstrap values where >90%. See Methods and Table 1.
Brahmaculus gen. nov.

25

sometimes with outermost 1–2 layers of cells short and broad-cylindric, cell walls slightly thickened, hyaline, cells near base of hairs with pale brown vacuolar pigment. Asci with wall thickened at apex, amyloid pore extending through the wall, flaring near the inside and especially toward outside of the wall, 8-spored, with croziers. Paraphyses simple or tapering to apex, of similar length as asci. Ascospores oblong-elliptic, 0-septate, hyaline.

Cenangiaeae outgroup

Figure 2. ML tree based on an ITS alignment, treating all Chlorociboria and Brahmaculus species with ITS sequences available. Taxa newly named in this paper in bold. Bootstrap values where >90%.
Notes. The four species described below are phylogenetically distinct but remarkably similar morphologically. There appear to be small differences in size and colour of the apothecia and shape of the paraphyses and hairs but having only a single specimen available for each species makes the significance of these differences difficult to assess. The rhizomorphs at the base of the stipe appear to be associated with tree roots. Based on the collecting sites, in South America and New Zealand the roots are likely to be Nothofagaceae, in Australia they may also be Nothofagaceae but *Eucalyptus* species were also growing in the vicinity. Observations from the South American specimens showed a loose weft of mycelium around the Nothofagaceae roots but there was no clear evidence of a mantle or ectomycorrhizal association. It is possible that these fungi are root endophytes, or perhaps parasites of Nothofagaceae-associated ectomycorrhizal fungi.

*Brahmaculus magellanicus* M.E.Sm. & P.R.Johnst. sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838730
Figure 3

Typification. Chile – Magallanes • Puente San Pedro, south of Punta Arenas, stream near the end of the road, *Nothofagus betuloides* forest; -53.6993, 70.9695; Alija Mujic (MES2454) leg.; 5 Apr 2017; SGO – *Holotype*; FLAS-F-65086 – *isotype*; PDD 116650 – *isotype*.

Etymology. Refers to the Magellanic forests of the type locality.

Diagnosis. Phylogenetically distinct from other known *Brahmaculus* spp., apothecia 3–8 × 1–2.5 mm, paraphyses undifferentiated to rounded apex, ascospores 5.5–9 × 1.5–2 μm (average 7.3 × 1.7 μm).

Description. Apothecia 3–8 mm high, stipe 0.4–0.6 mm wide, cap 1–2.5 mm wide, the more or less globose cap comprising several closely packed apothecial cups, these arising from short, branches at the top of the stipe, hymenium pale yellow, hymenial areas broken into smaller segments by groups of bright yellow, hair-like elements amongst the fertile parts of the hymenium. Receptacle densely covered with stiff, bright yellow hairs, stipe with shorter hairs. Hairs 45–70 × 2.5–4.5 μm, straight, cylindric, tapering gradually in apical half toward small, rounded apex, thin-walled, sparsely septate, pale brown vacuolar pigment, densely encrusted with coarse, bright yellow crystals that dissolve in KOH + Melzers. Ectal excipulum comprising narrow-cylindric cells 8–20 × 2.5–3 μm oriented at low angle to receptacle surface, wall slightly thickened, mostly hyaline except cells at the base of hairs have pale brown vacuolar pigment. Medullary excipulum similar in structure but cells wider, 4.5–8 μm diam. Paraphyses 1.5–2.5 μm diam., undifferentiated at rounded apex, about same length as asci. Asci 40–55 × 4–5 μm, cylindric, apex rounded, wall thickened, amyloid pore extends through the wall, diffuse and flaring slightly towards the outside of the wall, crozier at base, 8–spored. Ascospores 5.5–9 × 1.5–2 μm (average 7.3 × 1.7 μm, n = 12), oblong elliptic, ends rounded, flattened on one side, straight to slightly curved, 0-septate, hyaline.
Figure 3. *Brahmaculus magellanicus* (PDD 116650) **A, B** fresh apothecia **C** dried apothecia **D** ascoma in vertical section, showing multiple apothecial cups on short branches **E** ascoma in vertical section showing excipular tissue and hairs, and a clump of hairs within the hymenium **F** squash mount showing hairs in **KOH** **G** asci **H** paraphyses **I** ascospores. Scale bars: 1 mm (**A–C**); 100 μm (**D**); 10 μm (**E–I**).
Notes. The two Chilean species differ macroscopically, *B. magellanicus* having noticeably thinner stipes than *B. osornoensis*. The only known collection of *B. magellanicus* is from Magellanic subpolar forest in Patagonia that is dominated by *Nothofagus betuloides*. It is possible that this *Brahmaculus* species is restricted to these sub Antarctic cold southern forests but more specimens are needed to determine the range of the species.

**Brahmaculus moonlighticus** P.R.Johnst. sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838733
Figure 4

**Typification.** New Zealand – Buller • Moonlight Creek; -42.2713, 171.4587; on soil under Nothofagaceae; A. Chinn leg.; 10 May 2018; PDD 112225 – holotype.

**Etymology.** From the type locality. Historically important as a gold mining area (where T.H. Chinn, the great-great grandfather of the collector of the type specimen, prospected for gold in the 1880’s), the name also reflects the deep golden colour of the apothecia of this fungus.

**Diagnosis.** Phylogenetically distinct from other known *Brahmaculus* spp., apothecia 1.5–3 × 1–1.8 mm, paraphyses taper slightly to rounded apex, ascospores 6.5–8.5 × 1.5–2(–3) μm (average 7.7 × 1.9 μm).

**Description.** Apothecia 1.5–3 mm high, stipe 0.25–0.5 mm wide, cap 1–1.8 mm wide, bright golden-yellow when fresh, consistently with four short branches arising from top of stipe, each branch with its own apothecial cup, hymenium pale yellow, divided into a complex pattern with hymenial areas separated by narrow groups of golden yellow hair-like elements. Receptacle densely covered with stiff, bright yellow hairs. Hairs 40–60 × 3–4 μm, straight, cylindric, tapering slightly towards rounded apex, pale brown vacuolar pigment, wall smooth, encrusted with coarse yellow-brown crystals that dissolve in KOH + Melzer’s, few-septate. Ectal excipulum comprising long-cylindric cells 15–25 × 3–5 μm, but with the outermost 1–2 layers of cells short and broad-cylindric, 6–8 μm diam., cell walls slightly thickened, hyaline, cells near base of hairs with pale brown vacuolar pigment. Medullary excipulum comprising partly tangled hyphae 3–4 μm diam. with walls thin, hyaline. Paraphyses 2–3 μm diam., tapering slightly towards rounded apex, about same length as asci. Asci 45–55 × 5.5–6 μm, cylindric, tapering slightly to broad subtruncate apex, wall uniformly thickened across apex, amyloid pore extending through wall, flaring slightly towards both inside and outside of wall. Ascospores 6.5–8.5 × 1.5–2 (–3) μm (average 7.7 × 1.9 μm, n = 50), oblong-elliptic to subfusoid, sometimes tapering suddenly to a narrower lower half, ends rounded, flat one side in side view, sometimes slightly curved or sigmoid, 0-septate, hyaline.

Notes. *Brahmaculus moonlighticus* has a stipe that consistently has 4 distinct branches near the apex. The other species have several separate hymenial cups, but these are held on very short branches arising from across the apex of the stipe, the margins of these cups superficially forming a more or less continuous layer.
Figure 4. *Brahmaculus moonlighticus* (PDD 112225) A fresh apothecia (dried apothecium inset) B detail, fresh apothecia C ascoma in vertical section, showing multiple apothecial cups D ascoma in vertical section showing excipular tissue and hairs E hairs in squash mount in KOH F asci and ascospores G asci and paraphyses H, I ascospores. Scale bars: 1 mm (A, B); 100 μm (C); 10 μm (D–I).
**Brahmaculus osornoensis** M.E.Sm. & P.R.Johnst. sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838734
Figure 5

**Typification.** **Chile** • Parque Nacional Vicente Perez Rosales, Volcan Osorno, on the road to the ski area just above Mirador el Bosque, *Nothofagus dombeyi* forest; -41.1382, 72.5370; Matthew Smith and Alija Mujic (MES2942) leg.; 17 April 2017; SGO – *holotype*; FLAS-F-65492 – *isotype*; PDD 116649 – *isotype*.

**Etymology.** Refers to the type locality, Volcan Osorno.

**Diagnosis.** Phylogenetically distinct from other known *Brahmaculus* spp., apothecia 3–6 × 1–2.5 mm, paraphyses taper slightly to rounded apex, ascospores 6.5–10(–11) × 1.5–2 μm (average 8.3 × 2 μm).

**Description.** Apothecia 3–6 mm high, stipe 0.5–1 mm wide, cap 1–2.5 mm wide, the more or less globose cap comprising several closely packed apothecial cups, these arising from short, branches at the top of the stipe, hymenial pale yellow, hymenial areas broken into smaller segments by groups of bright yellow, hair-like elements amongst the fertile parts of the hymenium. Receptacle densely covered with stiff, bright yellow hairs, stipe with shorter hairs. Hairs 50–85 × 2.5–4 μm, straight, with a broad basal cell then cylindric, apically tapering suddenly to the narrow-rounded apex, thin-walled, sparsely septate, densely encrusted with coarse, bright yellow crystals that dissolve in KOH + Melzers. In squash mount, excipular cells broad-cylindric, about 15–30 × 8–12 μm, wall slightly thickened, hyaline. Paraphyses 2–2.5 μm, tapering slightly to rounded apex, about same length as asci. Asci 40–50 × 4–4.5 μm, cylindric, apex rounded, wall thickened, amyloid pore extends through the wall, flaring slightly towards the outside. Ascospores 6.5–10(–11) × 1.5–2.5 μm (average 8.3 × 2.0 μm, n = 50), oblong elliptic, ends rounded, one side flat in side view, sometimes slightly curved, 0-septate, hyaline.

**Notes.** The two Chilean species differ macroscopically, *Brahmaculus osornoensis* having noticeably broader stipes than *B. magellanicus* and slightly longer ascospores. *B. osornoensis* is known only from *Nothofagus dombeyi* forest in northern Patagonia on Volcan Osorno in the Vicente Perez Rosales National Park. It is possible that this *Brahmaculus* species is restricted to the wetter and warmer forests in northern Patagonia, but more specimens are needed to determine the range of the species.

**Brahmaculus packhamiae** T.W.May & P.R.Johnst. sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838729
Figure 6

**Typification.** **Australia – Tasmania** • Geeveston District, Hermons Rd; -43.2652, 146.8613; J.M. Packham (6/R6/26) leg.; 5 June 1995; MEL 2363173 – *holotype*; PDD 117311 – *isotype*.
Figure 5. Brahmaclus osornoensis (PDD 116649) A fresh apothecia (dried apothecia inset) B squash mount, excipulum and hairs in 3% KOH + Melzer’s reagent C squash mount, hairs in water showing encrusting crystals D paraphyses and asci E ascospores. Scale bars: 1 mm (A); 10 μm (B–E).
Figure 6. Brahmaculus packhamiae (PDD 117311) A, B dried apothecia C detail of head of dried apothecium D hymenial surface of rehydrated apothecium, showing multiple separate apothecial cups E squash mount showing excipular cells and hairs in KOH + Melzer’s reagent F ascoma in vertical section G paraphyses, asci, and ascospores H ascospores. Scale bars: 1 mm (A–C); 0.1 mm (D); 10 μm (E–H).
Etymology. Named after the late Jillian ("Jill") Mary Packham whose assiduous collecting activities detected the type collection.

Diagnosis. Phylogenetically distinct from other known *Brahmaculus* spp., apothecia up to 11 × 2.5 mm, paraphyses undifferentiated to rounded apex, ascospores 5.5–8.5 × 1.5–2.5 μm (average 7.2 × 1.8 μm).

Description. Apothecia up to 11 mm high, stipe up to 0.8 mm wide, cap up to 2.5 mm wide, the cap comprising several closely packed apothecial cups, these arising from short branches at the top of the stipe, hymenium white when fresh. Receptacle densely covered with stiff, bright yellow hairs, stipe with shorter hairs, yellow rhizomorphs at base. Hairs 40–60 × 2.5–3.5 μm, straight, narrow flask-shaped, broad near base then tapering suddenly to narrow-cylindric apical part, apex rounded, thin-walled, 1–2 septate near the base, densely encrusted with coarse, bright yellow crystals, that dissolve in KOH + Melzers. Ectal excipulum comprising cylindric cells 8–15 × 3–5 μm, oriented at a low angle to the receptacle surface, walls slightly thickened, hyaline. Medullary excipulum comprises partly tangled hyphae 3–5 μm diam. with walls thin, hyaline. Paraphyses 2–2.5 μm diam., undifferentiated at the rounded apex, about the same length as the asci. Asci 35–45 × 4.5–5.5 μm, cylindric, tapering slightly to broad, subtruncate apex, wall thickened across apex, amyloid pore extending through wall, flaring toward outside of wall. Ascospores 5.5–8.5 × 1.5–2.5 μm (average 7.2 × 1.8 μm, n = 20), oblong-elliptic, tapering slightly to rounded ends, one side flat in side view, sometimes slightly curved, 0-septate, hyaline.

Notes. *Brahmaculus packhamiae* is macroscopically and microscopically similar to the Chilean *B. magellanicus*, both species having relatively long and narrow stipes. Notes with the specimen, indicate that when fresh the ascomata “seem to be attached to roots”.

*Chlorociboria metrosideri* P.R.Johnst., sp. nov.
Mycobank No: 838735
Figure 7

Typification. New Zealand – Bay of Plenty • vic. Rotorua, Tarawera Falls (-38.1573, 176.5193); on fallen leaves *Metrosideros excelsa*; P.R. Johnston (D2565) leg.; 16 May 2019; PDD 116740 – holotype; ICMP 23410 – ex type culture.

Etymology. Refers to the host substrate of the known specimens.

Diagnosis. Phylogenetically a *Chlorociboria*, differs in developing on dead leaves rather than wood and in the asci being 4-spored when mature.

Description. Apothecia developing on partly decomposed fallen leaves, not associated with pigmentation of substrate. Apothecia less than 1 mm diam., sessile, with short, matted hairs around the margin, hymenium yellow. Hairs 20–45 × 4 μm, cylindric, walls thin, roughened. Apothecium in vertical section with ectal excipulum 30–40 μm wide, comprising short, broad-cylindric cells 5–7.5 μm diam., with walls hyaline, slightly thickened, rows of cells arranged at a high angle to the receptacle.
surface near the base of the cup, more parallel to the surface near edge of cup; medul-
lary excipulum of narrow-cylindric cells with thin walls. Paraphyses 2–3 μm diam.,
taper slightly and gradually to rounded apex, extending 5–10 μm beyond asci. Asci

Figure 7. Chlorociboria metrosideri (PDD 116740) A fresh apothecia B margin of receptacle in vertical section C surface of receptacle in squash mount showing rough-walled hairs D apex of asci and paraphyses E immature ascus with 8 spores, and mature asci with 4 spores. Scale bars: 0.1 mm (A); 20 μm (B, C); 10 μm (D, E).
40–55 × 5.5–7 μm, cylindric, tapering slightly to broad, subtruncate apex, wall thickened at apex with amyloid pore extending as two narrow, parallel bands extending through the wall, initially with 8 spores, 4 spores aborting and 4–spored at maturity, crozier present. Ascospores 7.5–9.5 × 2.5–3.5 μm (average 8.3 × 3.1 μm, n = 20), oblong-elliptic, tapering to rounded ends, one side flat in side view, widest point towards one end, 0–septate, hyaline.

**Additional specimen examined.** New Zealand – Auckland • Rangitoto Island, Kidney Fern Glen; -36.805544, 174.860064; on fallen, partly rotten *Metrosideros excelsa* leaves; P.R. Johnston (D2329) leg.; 23 Apr 2012; PDD 102723.

**Notes.** The substrate in both specimens was partly rotted leaves. It is possible that this fungus has a broader host range as most host-specialised, leaf-inhabiting Leotiomycetes are found on recently fallen leaves of their preferred host. Cultures are slow growing (on PDA, 9 mm after 8 weeks) with sparse mycelium and pale brownish pigmentation, remaining sterile.

---

**Chlorociboria novae-zelandiae** P.R.Johnst. sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838736

**Typification.** New Zealand – Fiordland • Kepler Track, control gates; -45.4396, 167.6822; on Nothofagaceae sp. dead wood; P.R. Johnston (D1484), R.E. Beever, S.R. Pennycook, R. Leschen, T. Lebel leg.; 10 May 2000; PDD 77447 – **holotype**; ICMP 18766 – ex type culture.

**Etymology.** Refers to the country of origin, in contrast to Argentina and the morphologically similar *C. argentinensis*, with which *C. novae-zelandiae* was previously confused.

**Diagnosis.** Similar to *Chlorociboria argentinensis* in having small, allantoid ascospores and lacking tomentum hyphae, but phylogenetically distinct and with smaller ascospores and narrower asci.

**Additional specimens examined.** *C. novae-zelandiae*: New Zealand – Fiordland. • Borland Lodge nature trail; on Nothofagaceae sp. dead wood; P.R. Johnston (D1471.2) leg.; 9 May 2000; PDD 77446 – **North Canterbury**. • Mt Thomas Forest, Richardson Track; on Nothofagaceae sp. dead wood; P.R. Johnston (D679) leg.; 15 Mar 1991; PDD 58574, ICMP 15616 – **Nelson**. • Arthur Range, Graham Valley Rd, track from Flora car park to Mt Arthur Hut; P.R. Johnston (D993) leg.; 6 May 1994; PDD 77444.

*C. argentinensis*: Argentina – Tierra del Fuego • Lago Fagnano, vic. Kosobo, road to hot springs; on *Nothofagus pumilio* fallen wood; P.R. Johnston (SA86), L. Lorenzo leg.; 22 Mar 1996; PDD 92026; ICMP 16994 – **Patagonia**. • Rio Negro, Nahuel Huapai National Park, path from Puerto Blest to Los Cantaros; on *Nothofagus dombeyi* fallen wood; P.R. Johnston (SA 188), I. Gamundí, C. Brion leg.; 2 Apr 1996; PDD 92027; ICMP 16995.

**Notes.** Johnston and Park (2005: 690–693) provided a description of *C. novae-zelandiae*, from New Zealand specimens reported under the name *C. argentinensis*. 
Subsequent DNA sequencing of specimens from Argentina identified as *C. argentinensis*, showed that the New Zealand species is phylogenetically distinct. Morphologically, the two species are similar, both with an excipulum comprising highly gelatinous *textura intricata*, the apothecia lacking hair-like tomentum hyphae, and with small, allantoid ascospores. The New Zealand species has somewhat smaller ascospores (average 7.0 × 1.5 μm versus 9.9 × 1.9 μm) and narrower asci (3.5–4.5 μm versus 4–5.5 μm) compared with the Argentinian specimens recognised here as *C. argentinensis*. The Argentinian specimens match closely the description of Dixon (1975).

**Chlorociboria solandri** P.R.Johnst., sp. nov.  
MycoBank No: 838737  
Figure 8

**Typification.** New Zealand – Fiordland • Fiordland National park, Kepler Track, Rainbow Reach; -45.4429, 167.6802; on *Fuscopora solandri* fallen leaves; P.R. Johnston (D686) leg.; 17 Mar 1991; PDD 58580 – holotype; ICMP 23686 – ex-type culture.

**Etymology.** Refers to the host substrate of the holotype.

**Diagnosis.** Phylogenetically a *Chlorociboria*, developing on fallen leaves rather than wood, differs from *Chlorociboria metrosideri* in having flexuous, coiled hairs and lanceolate paraphyses.

**Description.** Apothecia developing on fallen leaves, not associated with any pigmentation of substrate. Apothecia less than 1 mm diam., short-stipitate, receptacle densely covered with short, white hairs, hymenium pale yellow. Hairs 30–40 × 3–4 μm, short-cylindric, undifferentiated to apex, separtate, thin-walled, roughened all over, flexuous, coiled and tangled. Apothecia in vertical section with ectal excipulum 45 μm wide, comprising short-cylindric to subglobose cells 5–8 μm diam. oriented at high angle to receptacle surface, with walls hyaline, thickened, agglutinated, amyloid in some specimens. Medullary excipulum non-gelatinous, comprising narrow-cylindric hyphae with thin walls. Tissue at base of stipe of gelatinous *textura intricata*. Paraphyses up to 5 μm diam., lanceolate, tapering to narrow rounded apex, extending 20–30 μm beyond asci, wall distinctively thickened at base, amyloid in some specimens. Asci 40–55 × 4.5–5.5 μm, cylindric, tapering gradually to small, subtruncate apex, wall thickened at apex, amyloid pore extending through wall, flaring towards outside of wall, crozier present, 8–spored. Ascospores 8–11.5 × 1.5–2 μm (average 10.0 × 1.7 μm, n = 20), oblong-elliptic to subfusoid, widest point slightly towards the upper end, taper to narrow-rounded ends, 0–septate, hyaline.

**Additional specimens examined.** New Zealand – Taupo • Kaimanawa Forest Park, Tree Trunk Gorge; on *Fuscopora solandri* fallen leaves; P.R. Johnston (D877), I. Gamundí leg.; 1 Feb 1993; PDD 61833 – Mid Canterbury • Craigieburn, Cave Stream; on *Fuscopora solandi* fallen leaves; E. Horak leg.; 31 Mar 1983; PDD 92925.
Notes. *Chlorociboria solandri* is micromorphologically distinctive in having scattered, large, lanceolate paraphyses, short-cylindric to more or less globose, thick-walled excipular cells, excipular tissue reacting either blue or red to Melzer’s reagent, and coiling, rough-walled excipular hairs. Known from two specimens from *Fuscoora solandri* leaves. A third specimen in poor condition, PDD 92925, could be the same species; it is morphologically similar but has longer hairs than the other two specimens. Cultures on agar are very slow growing (10 cm after 4 weeks), have little aerial mycelium and pale yellow brown pigments, remaining sterile.

Figure 8. *Chlorociboria solandri* A dried apothecium B fresh apothecium C margin of receptacle in vertical section D ascospores E paraphyses F amyloid paraphysis G base of paraphysis with thick wall H details of coiling, rough-walled excipular hairs. Images: PDD 58580 (A, C, D–H); PDD 61833 (B, E). Scale bars: 0.1 mm (A, B); 20 μm (C); 10 μm (D–H).
Chlorociboria subtilis P.R.Johnst., sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838738
Figure 9

**Typification.** **New Zealand – Westland** • Haast Pass Summit, Lookout Track; -44.1063, 169.3519; on fallen leaves Dracophyllum sp.; P.R. Johnston (D2515), M. Padamsee leg.; 16 May 2018; PDD 112247 – **holotype**.

**Etymology.** From subtilis (delicate) referring to the stature of the apothecia.

**Diagnosis.** Blue-green apothecia on blue-green stained fallen, partly decomposed leaves, hairs on receptacle rough-walled, somewhat flexuous, ascospores filiform, 45–55 × 1 μm.

---

**Figure 9.** Chlorociboria subtilis (PDD 112247) **A** dried apothecium **B** apothecium in vertical section **C** detail of margin of receptacle in vertical section **D** asci, ascospores and paraphyses **E** detail of apex of paraphyses and asci **F** excipular hairs (squash mount). Scale bars: 0.1 mm (**A**); 100 μm (**B**); 10 μm (**C–F**).
Description. Apothecia erumpent from blue-green stained leaf tissue. Apothecia less than 1 mm diam., cupulate with short, broad stipe, receptacle pale blue-green with tangled, white hairs, especially near the edge of the cup. Hairs 55–75 × 3–4 μm, somewhat flexuous, wall roughened. Apothecia in vertical section with ectal excipulum up to 30 μm wide, cells 6–10 μm diam., short-cylindric to square, walls thick, cells arranged in rows with a high angle to the receptacle surface; medullary excipulum poorly developed, two or three rows of narrow-cylindric cells, walls encrusted with blue-green material; stipe with thick-walled textura intricata. Paraphyses 1.5–2 μm diam., slightly wider towards the apex, often branched in the upper 20–30 μm, extending 15 μm beyond asci. Asci 85–105 μm × 5.5–6.5 μm cylindric, tapering gradually to small, truncate apex, wall thickened at apex, amyloid pore in inner half of wall, reaction most intense on inner edge of wall, pore appears more or less U-shaped, sloping outwards slightly through the wall, 8-spored, spores confined to the upper 60–100 μm of ascus, crozier present. Ascospores 45–55 × 1 μm, filiform, straight, 0–septate, hyaline.

Additional specimens examined. New Zealand – Nelson • Arthur Range, Graham River Valley Rd, track from Flora car park to Mt Arthur Hut; on Dracophyllum pyrimidale fallen leaves; P.R. Johnston (D990) leg.; 6 May 1994; PDD 105292 – Central Otago • vic. Dunedin, Great Moss Swamp; on Dracophyllum uniflorum fallen leaves; P.R. Johnston (D82) leg.; 12 May 1984; PDD 105293 – Mid Canterbury • Craigieburn, Cave Stream; on Dracophyllum uniflorum fallen leaves; P.R. Johnston (D248) leg.; 23 Feb 1988; PDD 105294 – Taupo • Tongariro National Park, Ohakune Mountain Road, Blyth Track; on Fuscopora cliffortioides fallen leaves; P.R. Johnston (D353) leg.; 20 May 1989; PDD 55523 • Rangitoto Station, Ranginui Summit; on Dracophyllum pyrimidale fallen leaves; P.R. Johnston (D1622), S.R. Whitton leg.; 6 May 2001; PDD 117584.

Notes. Most specimens are on fallen leaves of Dracophyllum spp., but the host range may be more extensive. A specimen on Fuscopora cliffortioides (PDD 55523) is morphologically similar, but perhaps with longer ascospores.

Discussion

The Brahmaculus species described here are so morphologically and ecologically divergent from Chlorociboria that they must be placed in their own genus. All four new species are members of a well-supported monophyletic lineage within Chlorociboriaceae (Fig. 2). However, in both the multigene and ITS analyses (Figs 1, 2) the Brahmaculus clade makes Chlorociboria, as currently understood in a morphological sense, paraphyletic. If alternative generic limits were to be drawn to recognise only monophyletic genera within Chlorociboriaceae, it is unclear how these genera could be distinguished morphologically. The type of Chlorociboria (C. aeruginosa) sits within the main Chlorociboria clade, and hence the name Chlorociboria will remain attached to the bulk of the species so far described in the genus. However, further sampling of Chlorociboria, including of species lacking green pigments (see below) is required before redrawing generic limits, especially in regard to the distinguishing morphological characters of the main Chlorociboria clade in relation to the phylogenetically differentiated species C. halonata and C. aeruginella.
The multi-gene phylogeny places Chlorociboriaceae in an isolated position near the base of Helotiales. Earlier analyses had suggested a relationship between Chlorociboriaceae and Cyttariaceae (Peterson and Pfister (2010a). The multiple genes newly available from a *Cyttaria nigra* specimen (PDD 117571) allowed Cyttariaceae to be treated in the multi-gene analysis. This showed that although Cyttariaceae was similar to Chlorociboriaceae in having an isolated position near the base of Helotiales, no particular phylogenetic relationship was found between the families. Cyttariales is treated here as a synonym of Helotiales.

Direct observations of the mycelium at the base of the stipes of several of the *Brahmaculus* spp. suggests a biotrophic relationship with either the roots of Nothofagaceae (possibly as root endophytes), or the mycorrhizal fungi associated with those roots (possibly as parasites). Johnston and Park (2005) noted a possible ecological relationship between wood rotting basidiomycetes and some of the wood-inhabiting *Chlorociboria* spp.

Not all of the specimens accepted here as *Chlorociboria* develop green pigment on their substrate. These include *C. glauca* and two of the newly described species from New Zealand (*C. metrosideri* and *C. solandri*). Both of these newly described species develop on fallen leaves, they have whitish rather than green apothecia, form no green pigment on their substrate, but have an excipular structure and the short, rough-walled, hair-like elements typical of several of the New Zealand representatives of the genus. The third newly named species from New Zealand, *Chlorociboria subtilis*, also develops on fallen leaves, but both the apothecia and the adjacent parts of the leaf have a blue-green pigment. The apothecial hairs of this species are better developed than those of most *Chlorociboria* species. Fungi morphologically similar to *C. subtilis* occur on fallen leaves in both eastern Australia (e.g. PDD 117581) and southern South America (unpubl. data) but they are not named here as only small specimens, and no DNA sequences, are available for these fungi.

Most known *Chlorociboria* species develop on green-stained, fallen wood. It is likely that there are other unrecognised *Chlorociboria* species, placed in other genera because they lack green pigment and have substrates apart from wood, the visually obvious features historically regarded as characteristic of *Chlorociboria*. Their true phylogenetic relationship may be revealed only when DNA sequence data becomes available for them, unless an alternative set of morphological features is discovered that is found to be characteristic of the Chlorociboriaceae clade. Huhtinen et al. (2010) discuss other seemingly ecologically or morphologically atypical *Chlorociboria* spp. from Europe. If these are shown to be *Chlorociboria* phylogenetically, they may be key to discovering phylogenetically informative morphological characters for the genus and family.

**Conclusions**

The phylogenetic breadth of Chlorociboriaceae is becoming better understood with the identification of *Brahmaculus* as a distinct lineage. For *Chlorociboria*, recognis-
ing that not all species form apothecia on green-stained wood is an important step in characterising the genus and family both morphologically and phylogenetically, and in resolving more accurately its geographic distribution globally.

**Acknowledgements**

Anna Chinn is thanked for recognising the importance of a tiny fungus she had never seen before, her collection initiating the preparation of this paper, and became the type material of *Brahmaculus moonlighticus*. Permits giving permission to collect the specimens reported here were issued by the New Zealand Department of Conservation to Manaaki Whenua–Landcare Research and to the Fungal Network of New Zealand for the 14th and 32nd New Zealand Fungal Forays, and by the New Zealand Forests Restoration Trust. Permission to collect fungi in the Chilean National System of Protected Wild Areas was provided by Corporación Nacional Forestal under permit No. 014/2014. We thank Giuliana Furci and Daniela Torres of Fundacion Fungi and Pablo Sandoval-Leiva for facilitating fieldwork in Chile. We thank Rosanne Healy from the FLAS herbarium and the staff at SGO for help with accessioning specimens specimens, and Marcos Caiafa for help with molecular biology lab work. The Argentinian collections of *C. argentinensis* were collected with the support of the Flora Criptogámica Tierra del Fuego project with the particular assistance of Irma Gamundí and Laura Lorenzo. Collecting activities in Australia were supported by the Tasmanian Forest Research Council.

Johnston and Park were supported through the Manaaki Whenua Biota Portfolio with funding from the Science and Innovation Group of the New Zealand Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment. Smith was supported by the US National Science Foundation grant DEB 1354802 and the Institute for Food and Agricultural Sciences at the University of Florida (NIFA-USDA award FLA-PLP-005289).

**References**


Brahmaculus gen. nov.


Multi-gene phylogenetic evidence indicates that *Pleurodesmospora* belongs in Cordycipitaceae (Hypocreales, Hypocreomycetidae) and *Pleurodesmospora lepidopterorum* sp. nov. on pupa from China

Wan-Hao Chen¹, Yan-Feng Han², Jian-Dong Liang¹, Wei-Yi Tian¹, Zong-Qi Liang²

¹ Basic Medical School, Guizhou University of Traditional Chinese Medicine, Guiyang 550025, Guizhou, China ² Institute of Fungus Resources, Department of Ecology, College of Life Sciences, Guizhou University, Guiyang 550025, Guizhou, China

Corresponding author: Yan-Feng Han (swallow1128@126.com)

Academic editor: T. Lumbsch | Received 1 April 2021 | Accepted 20 April 2021 | Published 7 May 2021

Citation: Chen W-H, Han Y-F, Liang J-D, Tian W-Y, Liang Z-Q (2021) Multi-gene phylogenetic evidence indicates that *Pleurodesmospora* belongs in Cordycipitaceae (Hypocreales, Hypocreomycetidae) and *Pleurodesmospora lepidopterorum* sp. nov. on pupa from China. MycoKeys 80: 45–55. https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.66794

Abstract

A new species, *Pleurodesmospora lepidopterorum*, isolated from a pupa, is introduced. Morphological comparisons and phylogenetic analyses based on multigene datasets (ITS+RPB1+RPB2+TEF) support the establishment of the new species. *Pleurodesmospora lepidopterorum* is distinguished from *P. coccorum* by its longer conidiogenous pegs located in the terminal or lateral conidiophores, and smaller subglobose or ellipsoidal conidia. A combined dataset of RPB1, RPB2, and TEF confirmed the taxonomic placement of *Pleurodesmospora* in Cordycipitaceae for the first time.

Keywords

Insect, morphological characteristic, new species, phylogenetic analysis, taxonomic placement

Introduction

The genus *Pleurodesmospora* was established for the type species *P. coccorum* (Petch) Samson, W. Gams & H.C. Evans (Samson et al. 1980). The typical characteristic of *Pleurodesmospora* is its erect or procumbent conidiophores, which bear numerous min-
ute phialidic conidiogenous pegs in the terminal or mostly intercalary position, often in whorls below the septa. Conidiogenous pegs are short-cylindrical and give rise to short chains of conidia. Conidia are ellipsoid to dacyroid with a slightly truncate base (Samson et al. 1980).

*Pleurodesmospora* species have diverse ecological characteristics, and have been found on scale insects, whitefly, aphids, leaf-hoppers, spider and scavenger mites (Petch 1931; Samson and McCoy 1982; Samson et al. 1980). Li et al. (1991) reported *Pleurodesmospora* as a newly recorded genus in China and confirmed for the first time that *P. coccorum* has strong pathogenicity to black whitefly. According to Index Fungorum, the taxonomic status of *Pleurodesmospora* is incertae sedis.

During a survey of entomopathogenic fungi from Southwest China, a new insect-associated species was found. The morphological characteristics of the new species resembled *Pleurodesmospora*. In our phylogenetic analyses of combined RPB1, RPB2 and TEF sequences, *Pleurodesmospora* clustered in Cordycipitaceae (Hypocreales, Hypocreomycetidae) with strong statistical support and was closely related to *Beauveria* Vuill. and *Akanthomyces* Lebert. Thus, we propose that *Pleurodesmospora* belongs to family Cordycipitaceae and introduce *Pleurodesmospora lepidopterorum* sp. nov. as a new insect-associated species on the basis of morphological comparison and molecular phylogenetic analyses.

**Materials and methods**

**Specimen collection and identification**

An infected pupa of Lepidoptera specimen (DY1050) was collected from Duyun City (26°21′24.71″N, 107°22′48.22″E), Qiannan Buyi and Miao Autonomous Prefecture, Guizhou Province, on 1 October 2019. Isolation of strains was conducted as described by Chen et al. (2019). Fungal colonies emerging from specimens were isolated and cultured at 25 °C for 14 days under 12 h light/12 h dark conditions following protocols described by Zou et al. (2010). Specimens and the isolated strains were deposited in the Institute of Fungus Resources, Guizhou University (formally Herbarium of Guizhou Agricultural College; code, GZAC), Guiyang City, Guizhou, China.

Macroscopic and microscopic morphological characteristics of the fungi were examined and the growth rates were determined from potato dextrose agar (PDA) and oatmeal agar (OA) cultures incubated at 25 °C for 14 days. Hyphae and conidiogenous structures were mounted in lactophenol cotton blue or 20% lactate solution and observed with an optical microscope (OM, DM4 B, Leica, Germany).

**DNA extraction, polymerase chain reaction amplification and nucleotide sequencing**

DNA extraction was carried out by Fungal genomic DNA Extraction Kit (DP2033, BioTeke Corporation) in accordance with Liang et al. (2011). The extracted DNA was stored at −20 °C. The internal transcribed spacer (ITS) region, RNA polymerase II
Pleurodesmospora belongs in Cordycipitaceae and a new species

largest subunit 1 (RPB1), RNA polymerase II largest subunit 2 (RPB2) and translation elongation factor 1 alpha (TEF) were amplified by PCR as described by White et al. (1990), Castlebury et al. (2004) and van den Brink et al. (2004), respectively. PCR products were purified and sequenced at Sangon Biotech (Shanghai) Co. The resulting sequences were submitted to GenBank.

Sequence alignment and phylogenetic analyses

Lasergene software (version 6.0, DNASTAR) was applied for the assembling and editing of DNA sequence. The ITS, RPB1, RPB2 and TEF sequences were downloaded from GenBank, based on Mongkolsamrit et al. (2018, 2020) and others selected on the basis of BLAST algorithm-based searches in GenBank (Table 1). The multiple datasets of ITS, RPB1, RPB2 and TEF were aligned and edited by MAFFT v7.037b (Katoh and Standley 2013) and MEGA6 (Tamura et al. 2013). Assembling of the combined datasets (RPB1+RPB2+TEF and ITS+RPB1+RPB2+TEF) was performed by SequenceMatrix v.1.7.8 (Vaidya et al. 2011). The model was selected for Bayesian analysis by ModelFinder (Kalyaanamoorthy et al. 2017) in the software PhyloSuite (Zhang et al. 2020).

The datasets (RPB1+RPB2+TEF and ITS+RPB1+RPB2+TEF) were analyzed by Bayesian inference (BI) and maximum likelihood (ML) methods to determine the relationship among Pleurodesmospora and related genera in the order Hypocreales (analysis 1) and the relationship among Pleurodesmospora and related genera in the family Cordycipitaceae (analysis 2), respectively. For BI, a Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) algorithm was used to generate phylogenetic trees with Bayesian probabilities using MrBayes v.3.2 (Ronquist et al. 2012) for the combined sequence datasets. The Bayesian analysis resulted in 20,001 trees after 10,000,000 generations. The first 4,000 trees, representing the burn-in phase of the analyses, were discarded, while the remaining 16,001 trees were used for calculating posterior probabilities in the majority rule consensus tree. After the analysis was finished, each run was examined using the program Tracer v1.5 (Drummond and Rambaut 2007) to determine burn-in and confirm that both runs had converged. ML analyses were constructed with RAxMLGUI (Silvestro et al. 2012). The GTRGAMMA model was used for all partitions, in accordance with recommendations in the RAxML manual against the use of invariant sites.

Results

Phylogenetic analyses

Clonostachys rosea (Link) Schroers, Samuels, Seifert & W. Gams isolates (AFTOL ID.187 and GJS 90227) were used as the outgroup in analysis 1 (Fig. 1), and Purpureocillium lilacinum (Thom) Luangs-arda, Houbraken, Hywel-Jones & Samson isolates (CBS 284.36 and CBS 431.87) were used as the outgroup in analysis 2 (Fig. 2).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Strain No.</th>
<th>GenBank accession No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akanthomyces aculeatus</td>
<td>HUA 186145</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUA 772</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akanthomyces attenuates</td>
<td>CBS 402.78</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akanthomyces lecanii</td>
<td>CBS 101247</td>
<td>DQ522407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akanthomyces wultergangii</td>
<td>TBRC 7251</td>
<td>MF140781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBRC 7252</td>
<td>MF140782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acopolyporus polychrous</td>
<td>P. C. 546</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acopolyporus villusus</td>
<td>ARSEF 6355</td>
<td>AY886544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauveria bassiana</td>
<td>ARSEF 1564</td>
<td>HQ880761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARSEF 7518</td>
<td>HQ880762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauveria brongniartii</td>
<td>ARSEF 617</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauveria caledonica</td>
<td>ARSEF 2567</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackwellomyces cardinalis</td>
<td>OSC 93609</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OSC 93610</td>
<td>JN049843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claviceps purpurea</td>
<td>S. A. cp11</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonostachys rosea</td>
<td>AFTOL ID.187</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Considiscrella luteostrata</td>
<td>NHJ 11343</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NHJ 12516</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordyceps kyphynensis</td>
<td>EFCC 5886</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordyceps militaris</td>
<td>OSC 93623</td>
<td>JN049825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordyceps ninchukispora</td>
<td>E.G.S.38.165</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E.G.S.38.166</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cordyceps piperis</td>
<td>CBS 116719</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibellula gamsii</td>
<td>BCC 25798</td>
<td>MH152532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCC 27968</td>
<td>MH152529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexasia novoguineensis</td>
<td>CBS 610.80</td>
<td>MH532831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NHJ 11923</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperdermium pulvinatum</td>
<td>P. C. 6.02</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecanicillium antillanum</td>
<td>CBS 350.85</td>
<td>MH861888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecanicillium palliatum</td>
<td>CBS 101270</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 532.81</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecanicillium tenipes</td>
<td>CBS 309.85</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metarhizium anisopliae</td>
<td>ARSEF 7487</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 130.71</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metarhizium flavoideae</td>
<td>CBS 125.75</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 700.74</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neotorruella chinghridicola</td>
<td>BCC 39684</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCC 80733</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophiocordyceps gracilis</td>
<td>EFCC 8572</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophiocordyceps sinensis</td>
<td>EFCC 7287</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophiocordyceps petchii</td>
<td>NHJ 6209</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleurodesmospora coccorum</td>
<td>CBS 458.73</td>
<td>MH860741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 459.73</td>
<td>MH860742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 460.73</td>
<td>MH860743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleurodesmospora lepidopterorum</td>
<td>D. Y.10501</td>
<td>MW826576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Y.10502</td>
<td>MW826577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycyphalomyces formosus</td>
<td>ARSEF 1424</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycyphalomyces paracuboideus</td>
<td>NBRC 10174</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpureocillium lilacinum</td>
<td>ARSEF 2181</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 431.87</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pleurodesmospora belongs in Cordycipitaceae and a new species

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Strain No.</th>
<th>GenBank accession No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ITS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RPB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RPB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpureocillium lilacinum</td>
<td>CBS 284.36</td>
<td>MH855800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EF468898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EF468941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EF468792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsoniella aurantia</td>
<td>TBRC 7271</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MF140791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MF140846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simplicillium lanosonseeum</td>
<td>TBRC 7272</td>
<td>MF140763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MF140817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MF140845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yosiokobayasia kusanagiensis</td>
<td>CBS 101267</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ522405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ522463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ522357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ522406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ522464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ522358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TNS–F18494</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JN049890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JF416014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 1.** Phylogenetic relationships among *Pleurodesmospora* and related genera in the order Hypocreales based on a multigene dataset (RPB1, RPB2, and TEF). Statistical support values (≥ 50%/0.5) are shown at the nodes for maximum likelihood bootstrap support/ Bayesian inference posterior probabilities.
Figure 2. Phylogenetic relationships among Pleurodesmospora and related genera in the family Cordycipitaceae based on a multigene dataset (ITS, RPB1, RPB2 and TEF). Statistical support values (≥ 50%/0.5) are shown at the nodes for maximum likelihood bootstrap support/Bayesian inference posterior probabilities.

The concatenated sequences of analysis 1 and 2 included 23 and 21 taxa, respectively, and consisted of 2,262 (RPB1, 561; RPB2, 821; and TEF, 880) and 2,711 (ITS, 597; RPB1, 508; RPB2, 852; and TEF, 754) characters with gaps, respectively.

Analysis 1: The final value of the highest scoring tree was –18,860.236896, which was obtained from the ML analysis of the dataset (RPB1+RPB2+TEF). The parameters of GTR model to analysis of the dataset were estimated base frequencies: A = 0.240138,
Pleurodesmospora belongs in Cordycipitaceae and a new species

C = 0.290732, G = 0.262224, T = 0.206905; substitution rates AC = 1.004710, AG = 3.103423, AT = 0.837508, CG = 0.886482, CT = 5.821155, GT = 1.000000; gamma distribution shape parameter \( \alpha \) = 0.309925. The selected model for BI analysis were K2P+G4 (RPB2) and GTR+F+I+G4 (RPB1+TEF). In the order-level phylogenetic tree (Fig. 1), the maximum likelihood and Bayesian inference trees were generally congruent, and most branches were strongly supported. The new strains clustered with the genera Cordyceps, Akanthomyces, and Beauveria, and belonged to family Cordycipitaceae.

Analysis 2: The final value of the highest scoring tree was -19,321.404482, which was obtained from the ML analysis of the dataset (ITS+RPB1+RPB2+TEF). The parameters of GTR model to analysis of the dataset were estimated base frequencies; A = 0.238334, C = 0.298168, G = 0.261443, T = 0.202055; substitution rates AC = 0.963749, AG = 2.807654, AT = 0.822463, CG = 0.766574, CT = 5.738062, GT = 1.000000; gamma distribution shape parameter \( \alpha \) = 0.339059. The selected model for BI analysis were HKY+F+G4 (ITS) and GTR+F+I+G4 (RPB1+RPB2+TEF). In the family-level phylogenetic tree (Fig. 2), the maximum likelihood and Bayesian inference trees were generally congruent, and most branches were strongly supported. The new strains formed an independent branch but clustered with Pleurodesmospora coccorum; therefore, these strains represent a new species described as *P. lepidopterorum*.

**Taxonomy**

**Pleurodesmospora lepidopterorum** W.H. Chen, Y.F. Han & Z.Q. Liang, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 839148

Figure 3

**Diagnosis.** Differs from *P. coccorum* by having longer conidiogenous pegs located in the terminal or lateral conidiophores, and smaller subglobose or ellipsoidal conidia.

**Type.** China, Guizhou Province, Qiannan Buyi and Miao Autonomous Prefecture, Duyun City (26°21’24.71”N, 107°22’48.22”E), 1 October 2019, Wanhao Chen, holotype GZAC DY1050, ex-type culture GZAC DY10501. Sequences from isolated strain DY10501 have been deposited in GenBank with accession numbers: ITS = MW826576, RPB1 = MW834315, RPB2 = MW834316 and TEF = MW834317.

**Description.** Colonies on PDA, 3.9–4.1 cm diam. in 14 d at 25 °C, white, consisting of a basal felt and cottony, floccose hyphal overgrowth, reverse pale yellowish. Prostrate hyphae smooth, septate, hyaline, 1.3–1.9 μm diam. Erect or procumbent conidiophores usually arising from aerial hyphae, barely differentiated from vegetative hyphae, usually branched. Conidiogenous cells polyphialidic, terminal and intercalary, bearing numerous short-cylindrical, 1.8–3.5 μm long and 0.7–1.3 μm wide conidiogenous pegs, in whors often below the septa. The terminal or lateral conidiogenous cells cylindrical, 5.9–12.0 × 1.8–2.2 μm. Conidia in chains, hyaline, smooth-walled, subglobose or ellipsoidal, one-celled, 2.3–3.6 × 1.7–3.3 μm. Chlamydospores and synnemata not observed. Size and shape of phialides and conidia similar in culture on PDA, OA agar and on natural substrate. Sexual state not observed.

**Host.** Pupa, order Lepidoptera.
**Distribution.** Duyun City, Qiannan Buyi and Miao Autonomous Prefecture, Guizhou Province, China.

**Etymology.** Referring to its insect host, which belongs to order Lepidoptera.

**Remarks.** *Pleurodesmospora lepidopterorum* was readily identified as belonging to *Pleurodesmospora* in the family-level phylogenetic tree (Fig. 2). When compared with the typical characteristics of *P. coccorum*, *P. lepidopterorum* was easily distinguished by its longer conidiogenous pegs located in the terminal or lateral conidiophores, and smaller subglobose or ellipsoidal conidia.

**Discussion**

BLAST results of ITS, RPB1, RPB2, and TEF sequence data revealed that the strain DY10501 was similar to several taxa in GenBank: ITS, 98.62% similar to *Lecanicillium* sp. (isolate ICMP:20146); RPB1, 88.55% similar to *Beauveria caledonica* Bissett & Widden (isolate ARSEF 7117); RPB2, 86.53% similar to *Cordyceps* sp. (isolate
Pleurodesmospora belongs in Cordycipitaceae and a new species

A12116); TEF, 95.33% similar to Beauveria bassiana (Bals.-Criv.) Vuill. (isolate CHECNRCB 82). In the family-level phylogenetic tree, strains DY10501 and DY10502 formed an independent branch and clustered with P. coccorum in a subclade.

Samson et al. (1980) introduced the genus Pleurodesmospora with P. coccorum, but the taxonomic status of the genus was unclear. Unfortunately, P. coccorum lacked RPB1, RPB2, and TEF sequences in GenBank. Therefore, P. lepidopterorum was used for multigene analysis of Pleurodesmospora and related genera in the order Hypocreales. In the order-level phylogenetic tree, P. lepidopterorum clustered into Cordycipitaceae (Hypocreales, Hypocreomycetidae, Sordariomycetes). Thus, the combined dataset of RPB1, RPB2, and TEF confirmed the taxonomic placement of Pleurodesmospora in Cordycipitaceae for the first time.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant No. 31860002), High-level Innovative Talents Training Object in Guizhou Province (No. Qiankehepingtairencai [2020]6005), Science and Technology Foundation of Guizhou Province (No. Qiankehejichu [2020]1Y060), Program of Innovative Scientific and Technological Talent Team of Guizhou Province(2020-5010) and Construction Program of Guizhou Engineering Research Center (Qian Fa Gai Gao Ji 2020-896) and National Survey of Traditional Chinese Medicine Resources (No. Caihe [2017]66, 216). We thank Mallory Eckstut, PhD, from Liwen Bianji, Edanz Editing China (www.liwenbianji.cn/ac), for editing the English text of a draft of this manuscript.

References


Supplementary material 1

Dataset for Figure 1
Authors: Wan-Hao Chen, Yan-Feng Han, Jian-Dong Liang, Wei-Yi Tian, Zong-Qi Liang
Data type: molecular data
Explanation note: A dataset of RPB1, RPB2 and TEF for Figure 1.
Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.
Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.66794.suppl1

Supplementary material 2

Dataset for Figure 2
Authors: Wan-Hao Chen, Yan-Feng Han, Jian-Dong Liang, Wei-Yi Tian, Zong-Qi Liang
Data type: molecular data
Explanation note: A dataset of ITS, RPB1, RPB2 and TEF for Figure 2
Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.
Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.66794.suppl2

Supplementary material 3

Table S1. Taxa included in the phylogenetic analyses
Authors: Wan-Hao Chen, Yan-Feng Han, Jian-Dong Liang, Wei-Yi Tian, Zong-Qi Liang
Data type: molecular data
Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.
Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.66794.suppl3
Diversity of *Plectosphaerella* within aquatic plants from southwest China, with *P. endophytica* and *P. sichuanensis* spp. nov.

Xiao Qian Yang¹*, Shi Yun Ma¹*, Ze Xiang Peng², Zhong Qiao Wang², Min Qiao¹, Zefen Yu¹

¹ Laboratory for Conservation and Utilization of Bio-resources, Key Laboratory for Microbial Resources of the Ministry of Education, Yunnan University, Kunming, Yunnan, 650091, China
² Tianma development office of Yiliang county, Yunnan Province, China

Corresponding author: Zefen Yu (zfyuqm@hotmail.com)

**Abstract**

Members of *Plectosphaerella* inhabit different substrates, including plants, soil and insects, and most species are pathogens causing large losses in agriculture. During a survey of endophytic fungi in aquatic plants in southwest China, 112 strains of *Plectosphaerella* were isolated, representing two new species, *P. endophytica* sp. nov. and *P. sichuanensis* sp. nov., as well as two known species, *P. cucumerina* and *P. pauceptata*. The novel taxa are described and illustrated here using combined morphological and multi-locus phylogenetic (LSU-ITS-TEF-1α-TUB2) analyses. Our result revealed *Plectosphaerella* species inhabiting within aquatic plants in southwest China, and the separation frequency of each species was presented.

**Keywords**

Endophytic fungi, multi-locus phylogeny, new species, Plectosphaerellaceae, Sordariomycetes

* Contributed equally as the first authors.
Introduction

The genus *Plectosphaerella* Kleb. was established to accommodate *P. cucumeris* Kleb. from young cucumber plants (Klebahn 1929). Previously, it was always placed in Hypocreaceae (Sordariomycetes, Hypocreales) and Sordariaceae (Sordariomycetes, Sordariales) (Domsch and Gams 1972; Uecker 1993), until Zare et al. (2007) established *Plectosphaerellaceae* W. Gams, Summerb. & Zare (Glomerellales) to accommodate it (Réblová et al. 2011). The genus *Plectosporium* Palm, Gams & Nirenberg was described as the asexual morph of *Plectosphaerella* (Palm et al. 1995). Given its priority, *Plectosphaerella* was recommended as the accepted generic name (Réblová et al. 2016), and all species of *Plectosporium* were transferred into *Plectosphaerella* (Carlucci et al. 2012). At present, there are 23 species records for *Plectosphaerella* as listed in Index Fungorum (2021), two species, *P. himantia* (Pers.) Kirschst. and *P. melaena* (Fr.) Kirschst. are not recognized for *Plectosphaerella*.

Species of *Plectosphaerella* are distributed in a variety of habitats and have wide geographic distribution (Carlucci et al. 2012; Zhang et al. 2019). Some species are pathogens on the fruit, root or collar in Cucurbitaceae plant, causing large losses of melon, pumpkin and zucchini crops (Alfaro-García et al. 1996; Toyozo et al. 2005; Raimondo and Carlucci 2018). Several species harm other plants such as tomato, pepper, bamboo, and asparagus. And the symptoms of hosts are decomposition, breakdown and death (Antignani et al. 2008; Carlucci et al. 2012; Arzanlou et al. 2013). Besides diseased plants, *P. sinensis* Lei Su & Y.C. Niu was reported as endophytic fungus without causing obvious symptoms (Su et al. 2017). In addition, most species causing plant diseases were also isolated from soil, except for *P. oratosquillae* (P.M. Duc et al.) A.J.L. Phillips et al. originating from arthropod *Oratosquilla oratoria* (Duc et al. 2009).

*Plectosphaerella cucumerina* is the most widely distributed species, thriving on more than nine plant genera: *Arabidopsis*, *Cucumis*, *Galium*, *Hydrilla*, *Nicotiana*, *Pyrus*, *Solanum*, *Viola* and *Austropotamobius* etc., and also occurring in soil and paper (Alderman and Polglase 1985; Palm et al. 1995; Smith-Kopperl et al. 1999; Domsch et al. 2007; Giraldo and Crous 2019). Meanwhile, this species has a wide geographic distribution, and it has been reported from England, Italy, Canada, the Netherlands, Egypt etc. (Raimondo and Carlucci 2018, Giraldo et al. 2019). The second species with wide geographic distribution, *P. plurivora* A.J.L. Phillips et al., was found in Australia, the Netherlands, Germany, USA etc. Its hosts include *Lolium*, *Solanum*, *Nicotiana*, *Asparagus* and it also occurs in soil (Carlucci et al. 2012; Giraldo and Crous 2019). However, other species did not show obvious habitats diversity and wide geographic distribution.

During our investigation of endophytic fungal diversity of aquatic plants in southwest China, among 1697 acquired strains, 112 strains belonging to *Plectosphaerella* were isolated. Based on morphological characteristics and phylogenetic analysis, two known species, *P. cucumerina* and *P. pauciseptata*, were described, and two new species, *P. endophytica* and *P. sichuanensis*, were proposed and illustrated. The geographic distribution and habitat diversity of *Plectosphaerella* in this study were also discussed.
Materials and methods
Isolates and Morphology

Samples were collected from Yunnan, Guizhou, Sichuan provinces, Chongqing and Tibet from 2014 to 2017. The dominant hosts are *Myriophyllum*, *Potamogeton*, *Hydrilla* and *Hippuris*. Samples were placed in plastic bags, labeled and transported to the laboratory. Each leaf and stem was cut into segments 30–40 mm in length and washed thoroughly with tap water, then a surface-disinfection was carried out according to Su et al. (2016). The segments were cut into smaller sections of about 5×5 mm under the aseptic operating table. Firstly, washed 30 s in sterile water and soaked 2 min in 0.5% hypochlorite solution, then 30 s in sterile water and 2 min in 75% ethanol, finally 30 s in sterile water. Each ten sections were randomly isolated on rose bengal agar (RBA, Guangdong Huankai Microbial Sci and Tech), the antibiotics chloramphenicol (0.1 g l⁻¹) was added to restrain bacterial growth. When a fungus grew up from the segments, some hyphae were picked up and transferred to potato dextrose agar (PDA, 200 g potato, 20 g dextrose, 18 g agar, 1000 ml distilled water) plates for incubation at 28 °C. After 10 days, colonies were transferred to different plates, including corn meal agar (CMA, 20 g cornmeal, 18 g agar, 1000 ml distilled water) and oatmeal agar (OA, 30 g filtered oat flakes, 20 g agar, 1000 ml distilled water). Colony characteristics, growth speed and other macrostructure from PDA plates were observed after 10 days. Microscopic characteristics such as mycelium, conidiophores and conidia were examined and measured after 3 days on CMA using BX51 microscope (Olympus); the sterile water was used as a mounting medium.

Pure cultures were deposited in the Herbarium of the Laboratory for Conservation and Utilization of Bio resources, Yunnan University, Kunming, Yunnan, P.R. China (YMF, formerly Key Laboratory of Industrial Microbiology and Fermentation Technology of Yunnan) and at the China Center for Type Culture Collection (CCTCC).

DNA extraction, PCR amplification and sequencing

Actively growing mycelium was scraped off from the surface of the culture and transferred to 2 ml Eppendorf micro-centrifuge tubes. Total genomic DNA was extracted follow the protocol of Guo et al. (2000). The internal transcribed spacer (ITS) and the 28S large subunit nuclear ribosomal RNA (LSU rRNA) were amplified using the primer pairs ITS1/ITS4 (White et al. 1990) and LROR/LR5 (Vilgalys and Hester 1990), respectively. Translation elongation factor 1-alpha (TEF-1α) and partial β-tubulin (TUB2) were amplified using the primer pairs EF-1251R/EF-688F (Alves et al. 2008) and Bt2a/Bt2b (Glass and Donaldson 1995), respectively. The PCR amplifications were conducted in 25 μl final volumes which consisted of 1.0 μl DNA template, 1.0 μl of each forward and reverse primers, 12.5 μl 2 × Master Mix and 9.5 μl ddH₂O. The PCR reaction cycles were as follows: initial denaturation at 94 °C for
3 min; followed by 35 cycles of denaturation at 94 °C for 40 sec; the annealing extension dependent on the amplified loci (48 °C for LSU, 54 °C for ITS, 55 °C for TEF-1α and 58 °C for TUB2) for 1 min and extension at 72 °C for 2 min; a final extension at 72 °C for 10 min. PCR products were sequenced by TSINGKE Biological Technology in Kunming, China. The sequences are deposited in GenBank database and the accession numbers are listed in Table 1.

Phylogenetic analyses

The ITS sequences generated in this study were used as a query to search similar DNA sequences using BLASTn. All published DNA sequences were obtained from the GenBank from relevant studies (Su et al. 2017; Phookamsak et al. 2019; Zhang et al. 2019), Monilochaetes infuscans Harter (Australiascaceae) was selected as an outgroup. The generated sequences were manually aligned with CLUSTAL_X v. 1.83 (Thompson et al. 1997) with default parameters. Aligned sequences of multiple loci were concatenated and manually adjusted through BioEdit version v. 7.0.4.1 (Hall 1999), and ambiguously aligned regions were excluded. The combined sequence was converted to a NEXUS file using MEGA6 (Tamura 2013). The alignment was deposited at TreeBase http://purl.org/phylo/treebase/phylows/study/TB2:S27363.

Maximum-likelihood (ML) analysis was conducted by using RAxML (Stamatakis 2006) with the PHY files generated with CLUSTAL_X v. 1.83 (Thompson et al. 1997), using the GTR+GAMMA model. ML bootstrap proportions (MLBPs) were computed with 1000 replicates. Bayesian inference (BI) analysis was executed with MrBayes v. 3.2.2 (Ronquist and Huelsenbeck 2003). The Akaike information criterion (AIC) implemented in jModelTest version 2.0 was used to select the best fit models after likelihood score calculations (Posada 2008). HKY+I+G was estimated as the best-fit model under the output strategy of AIC, Lsetnst=6, rates=gamma. A Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) algorithm was used to generate phylogenetic trees with Bayesian probabilities. Two runs were executed simultaneously for 6,000,000 generations and sampled every 500th generations, four chains containing one cold and three heated were run until the average standard deviation of the split frequencies dropped below 0.01, the stationarity of the analyses was confirmed in line with standards described by Sun and Guo (2010). The initial 25% of the generations of MCMC sampling were discarded as burn-in. The refinement of the phylogenetic tree was used for estimating BI posterior probability (BIPP) values. The tree was viewed in FigTree version 1.4 (Rambaut 2012).

Results

Phylogenetic analyses

A total of 112 strains were identified as members of Plectosphaerella according to the BLASTn search results using the ITS sequences. At first, we carried out individual
Table 1. *Plectosphaerella* species used in phylogenetic analyses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Strain no.</th>
<th>GenBank accession no.</th>
<th>LSU</th>
<th>ITS</th>
<th>TEF-1α</th>
<th>TUB2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Monilochaetes infuscans</em></td>
<td>CBS 379.77</td>
<td>GU180645</td>
<td>LR026764</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Plectosphaerella alismatis</em></td>
<td>CBS 113362T</td>
<td>KY662261, KY399815</td>
<td>KY421328</td>
<td>KY421304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. citrullae</em></td>
<td>CBS 131740</td>
<td>KY662254, KY399821</td>
<td>KY421319</td>
<td>KY421307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. cucumerina</em></td>
<td>CBS 131741T</td>
<td>KY662255, KY399822</td>
<td>KY421320</td>
<td>KY421308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3F17</td>
<td>KY399831, KY401602</td>
<td>KY421331</td>
<td>KY421300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3F24</td>
<td>KY399832, KY401603</td>
<td>KY421332</td>
<td>KY421301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3F42</td>
<td>KY399829, KY401604</td>
<td>KY421330</td>
<td>KY421299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3F43</td>
<td>KY399830, KY401605</td>
<td>KY421334</td>
<td>KY421302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBS 131739</td>
<td>KY662258</td>
<td>KY399816</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBS 137.37</td>
<td>KY662256</td>
<td>KY399827</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YMF 1.04692</td>
<td></td>
<td>MW326671, MW024075</td>
<td>MW441776</td>
<td>MW441782</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. deltorhii</em></td>
<td>CBS 116708T</td>
<td>EF543843</td>
<td>KY499237</td>
<td>KY499238</td>
<td>KY499240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. endophytica</em></td>
<td>YMF 1.04701</td>
<td>MW024052, MW024054</td>
<td>MW029007</td>
<td>MW029008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. guizhouensis</em></td>
<td>CGMCC 3.19658T</td>
<td>MK880431, MK880441</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CGMCC 3.19659</td>
<td>MK880432, MK880442</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CGMCC 3.19660</td>
<td>MK880433, MK880443</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. hainae</em></td>
<td>CBS 144925</td>
<td>LR590378</td>
<td>LR590201</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. humicola</em></td>
<td>CBS 423.66T</td>
<td>LR025949</td>
<td>LR026811</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. kunmingensis</em></td>
<td>KUMCC 18-0181</td>
<td>MK930105, MK930104</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. melonis</em></td>
<td>CBS 489.96T</td>
<td>KY662260, KY399813</td>
<td>KY421329</td>
<td>KY421295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 409.95</td>
<td>KY662259, KY399814</td>
<td>KY421296</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. nauculaspora</em></td>
<td>CGMCC 3.19656T</td>
<td>MK880424, MK880439</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CGMCC 3.19657</td>
<td>MK880425, MK880440</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. oligostrophiica</em></td>
<td>CGMCC 3.15079</td>
<td>JX508806, KY399812</td>
<td>KY421301</td>
<td>KY421309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. oratonquillae</em></td>
<td>NJM 0662T</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>AB425974</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NJM 0665</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>AB425975</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. pauciseptata</em></td>
<td>CBS 131744</td>
<td>KY662251, KY399824</td>
<td>KY421322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 131745T</td>
<td>KY662250, KY399823</td>
<td>KY421321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YMF 1.05088</td>
<td></td>
<td>MW326672, MW024087</td>
<td>MW441777</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YMF 1.04679</td>
<td></td>
<td>MW326673, MW024105</td>
<td>MW441778</td>
<td>MW441783</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YMF 1.04725</td>
<td></td>
<td>MW466575, MW024104</td>
<td>MW441779</td>
<td>MW441784</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. populi</em></td>
<td>CBS139623T</td>
<td>KY662257, KY399828</td>
<td>KY421336</td>
<td>KY421311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 139624</td>
<td>KR476784, KR476751</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. plurivora</em></td>
<td>CBS131742T</td>
<td>KY662248, KY399826</td>
<td>KY421324</td>
<td>KY421298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. ramisepata</em></td>
<td>CBS 131743</td>
<td>KY662252, KY399819</td>
<td>KY421318</td>
<td>KY421306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CBS 131861T</td>
<td>KY662253, KY399820</td>
<td>KY421317</td>
<td>KY421305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. sichuanensis</em></td>
<td>YMF 1.05081</td>
<td>MW027535, MW027539</td>
<td>MW309880</td>
<td>MW441780</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YMF 1.05082</td>
<td></td>
<td>MW027536, MW027534</td>
<td>MW441775</td>
<td>MW441781</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. sinensis</em></td>
<td>ACCC 39144</td>
<td>KX527892, KX527889</td>
<td>KY421326</td>
<td>KY421313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCC39145T</td>
<td>KX527891, KX527888</td>
<td>KY421325</td>
<td>KY421312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCC 39146</td>
<td>KX527893, KX527890</td>
<td>KY421327</td>
<td>KY421314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>P. verschoorii</em></td>
<td>CBS 144924T</td>
<td>LR590476, LR590240</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JW 13006</td>
<td>LR590415, LR590241</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JW 62006</td>
<td>LR590426, LR590252</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strains and sequences generated in this study are emphasized in bold face. *ex-type cultures.

Phylogenetic analyses with ITS sequences to resolve the taxonomic position of our strains using the sequences of the accepted species into *Plectosphaerella*. This tree is shown in Figure 1. The result indicated that there are 77 strains clustered together with *P. pauciseptata* A.J.L. Phillips et al. with 0.92 Bayesian posterior probability, 27 strains clustered together with *P. cucumerina* with 0.96 Bayesian posterior probability, whereas
Figure 1. Phylogenetic tree inferred from a Bayesian analysis based on ITS sequences of 112 Plectosphaerella strains obtained in this study. BIPP over 80% are shown on the respective branches. The scale bar shows the expected changes per site. Two new species are given in boldface. Monilochaetes infuscans CBS 379.77 serves as an outgroup.
other strains formed two individual groups. Therefore, three representative strains of 
*P. pauciseptata*, a representative strain of *P. cucumerina*, and three representative strains of two novel taxa were chosen among the 112 strains for single-gene and combined phylogenetic analysis.

The four Bayesian trees derived from the single-gene sequence alignments (LSU, ITS, TEF-1α, TUB2) confirmed that the novel taxa were distant from other known species in *Plectosphaerella*. The Bayesian trees are available in the Suppl. material 1. The resulting combined sequence matrix included 2136 nucleotide positions (804 from LSU, 545 from ITS, 413 from TEF-1α, 374 from TUB2), with *M. infuscans* CBS 379.77 as the outgroup. The tree topology is shown in Figure 2, with the Bayesian posterior probabilities over 80% and ML bootstrap support over 50% indicated for respective clades. In this phylogenetic tree, *P. endophytica* represented by strain YMF 1.04701 was close to *P. oratosquillae* (NJM 0662 and NJM 0665) and formed a single clade with 0.97 Bayesian posterior probability and 57% ML bootstrap proportions. Similarly, *P. sichuanensis* represented by strains YMF 1.05081 and YMF 1.05082 were close to *P. populi* Ullah et al. (CBS 139623) with 1.00 Bayesian posterior probability and 100% ML bootstrap proportions. Considering distinct morphological differences, we propose to describe our isolates as two new species in *Plectosphaerella*. 

**Figure 1.** Continued.
Figure 2. Phylogenetic tree of *Plectosphaerella* based on Bayesian analyses and Maximum Likelihood analyses of the combined sequences dataset of LSU, ITS, TEF-1α and TUB2. The numbers above branches represent BIPP (left) and MLBPs (right). BIPP over 80% and MLBPs over 50% are shown on the respective branches. The scale bar shows the expected changes per site. Two new species are given in boldface. *Monilochaetes infuscans* CBS 379.77 serves as an outgroup.
Taxonomy

**Plectosphaerella endophytica** Z.F. Yu & X.Q. Yang, sp. nov.
Mycobank No: 838656
Figure 3

**Etymology.** Latin, *endophytica* meaning endophytic, growing within plant tissue.

**Description.** Colony on CMA after 3 d, hyphae hyaline, smooth, septate, thin-walled, branched, 1.9–3.3 μm (\(\bar{x} = 2.6 \mu m, n = 10\)) wide. Conidiophores macronematous, mononematous, erect, straight or flexuous, smooth-walled, hyaline, unbranched or occasionally irregular branched, sometimes 1–2-septate. Conidiogenous cells phialides, subulate, integrated, terminal, determinate, hyaline, smooth-walled. Conidia solitary, acrogenous, broadly navicular to broadly fusiform, suboblong or ellipsoidal, 0–1-septate, usually constricted at septum, bi-guttulate, hyaline, smooth-walled, aseptate conidia abundant, 5–9.1 × 2.5–3.5 μm (\(\bar{x} = 7.8 \times 3.1 \mu m, n = 30\)); septate conidia scarce, 8.8–10.1 × 3.7–4.6 μm (\(\bar{x} = 9.4 \times 4.1 \mu m, n = 30\)), forming hyaline to white mucilaginous masses. Sexual morph and chlamydospores absent.

**Culture characteristics.** Colonies on OA reaching 52 mm diameter, on PDA reaching 48 mm diameter and on CMA reaching 43 mm diameter in 14 d at 25 °C. On PDA, colonies white, dense, fluffy hyphae growth in the medium surface, outermost mycelia formed an annule, margin smooth and entire, sporulation abundant, reverse pale yellow to white.

**Typification.** China, Yunnan Province, Kunming, The Dian Lake, 24°96’N, 102°66’E, 1886 m alt., isolated from *Hydrilla verticillata* (L.f.) Royle as an endophyte, 20 Jul. 2014, Z.F. Yu, YMF 1.04701 (Holotype), ex-type CCTCC AF 2021053.

**Notes.** Although the phylogenetic analyses showed that our isolate *Plectosphaerella endophytica* is close to *P. oratosquillae*, the conidia of *P. oratosquillae* are aseptate, multi-guttulate (Duc et al. 2009). Furthermore, *P. endophytica* is most similar to *P. verschoorii* Hern.-Restr. & Giraldo López in the septa of conidia; both species produce 0–1-septate conidia, and septate conidia are larger than aseptate conidia (*P. verschoorii*: 1-septate conidia, 8–11.5 × 2–3 μm; aseptate conidia, 3–8.5 × 2–3 μm), but there are obvious difference in the shape of conidia, *P. endophytica* was deeply constricted at septa. Besides, the phialides of *P. verschoorii* are shorter (up to 14 μm) (Giraldo et al. 2019).

---

**Plectosphaerella sichuanensis** Z.F. Yu & X.Q. Yang, sp. nov.
Mycobank No: 838657
Figure 4

**Etymology.** Latin, *sichuanensis*, referred to Sichuan Province, the locality where the fungus was found.

**Description.** Colony on CMA after 3 d, vegetative hyphae hyaline, septate, commonly branched, smooth, thin-walled, mostly 2.5–3.5 μm (\(\bar{x} = 2.9 \mu m, n = 10\)) wide. Conidiophores macronematous, mononematous, erect, straight or flexuous to sinu-
Figure 3. *Plectosphaerella endophytica* (YMF 1.04701, holotype) **A–C** colony on OA, PDA and CMA after 14 d **D–F** conidiophores and Phialides **G** conidia. Scale bars: 1.35 cm (**A–C**), 10 μm (**D–G**).
Figure 4. *Plectosphaerella sichuanensis* (YMF 1.05081, holotype) A–C colony on OA, PDA and CMA after 14 d D–H conidiophores and Phialides I conidia. Scale bars: 1.35 cm (A–C), 10 μm (D–I).
ate, hyaline, smooth, unbranched or rarely branched, aseptate. Conidiogenous cells phialides, integrated, terminal, determinate, subulate, hyaline, smooth. Conidia acrogenous, ellipsoidal, unicellular, smooth-walled, hyaline, 1–3 guttulate, 4.2–6.8 × 2.5–3.7 μm (x̄ = 5.2 × 3.3 μm, n = 30), forming hyaline to white mucilaginous masses. Sexual morph and chlamydomospores absent.

**Culture characteristics.** Colonies on OA reaching 50 mm diameter, on PDA reaching 47 mm diameter and on CMA reaching 42 mm diameter in 14 d at 25 °C. On PDA, colonies pale brown to white, flat, repressed, plicated, partly immersed, a few white aerial hyphae grew in the middle of the medium, margin regular, frontier distinct, reverse pale brown to white.

**Typification.** China, Sichuan Province, Daofu, 30°98’N, 101°13’E, 2960 m alt., isolated from Potamogeton pectinatus as an endophyte, 20 Jul. 2015, Z.F. Yu, YMF 1.05081 (Holotype), ex-type CCTCC AF 2021054, another strain checked: YMF 1.05082.

**Notes.** In the phylogenetic tree, the closest species to Plectosphaerella sichuanensis is P. populi, but P. populi can be distinguished from P. sichuanensis by its smaller aseptate conidia (Crous et al. 2015). The size and shape of conidia of P. sichuanensis is more similar to P. cucumerina, expect that P. cucumerina presents longer phialides (up to 69 μm) (Carlucci et al. 2012). In addition, P. sichuanensis resembles P. citrullae Carlucci et al., P. pauciseptata and P. oratosquillae in lacking septate conidia. However, it can be distinguished from P. citrullae by polyphialides conidiogenous cells; from P. pauciseptata and P. oratosquillae by bi-guttulate conidia (Duc et al. 2009; Carlucci et al. 2012).

**Plectosphaerella cucumerina** (Lindf.) W. Gams, in Domsch & Gams

**Description.** Colony on CMA after 3 d, hyphae hyaline, septate, smooth, thin-walled, branched, 2.5–3.5 μm (x̄ = 3.2 μm, n = 10) wide. Conidiophores macronematous, mononematous, erect or flexuous to sinuate, hyaline, smooth, branched, occasionally forming hyphal coils. Conidiogenous cells phialides, terminal, determinate, subulate. Conidia acrogenous, hyaline, unicellular, smooth-walled, oblong-ellipsoidal, 1–2 guttulate, 6.6–10.7 × 2.3–3.6 μm (x̄ = 8.7 × 3.1 μm, n = 30), forming hyaline to white mucilaginous masses. Sexual morph and chlamydomospores absent.

**Culture characteristics.** Colonies on OA reaching 55 mm diameter, on PDA reaching 48 mm diameter and on CMA reaching 44 mm diameter in 14 d at 25 °C. On PDA, colonies pale brown, repressed, flat, partly immersed, some aerial hyphae grew in the middle and margin of the medium, margin regular, reverse pale brown.

**Strain examined.** China, Sichuan Province, Baiyu, 31°00’N, 99°41’E, 4013 m alt., isolated from Myriophyllum spicatum as an endophyte, 20 Aug. 2015, Z.F. Yu, YMF 1.04692.
Figure 5. *Plectosphaerella cucumerina* (YMF 1.04692) A–C colony on OA, PDA and CMA after 14 d
D hyphal coils E, F conidiophores and Phialides G conidia. Scale bars: 1.35 cm (A–C), 10 μm (D–G).
Figure 6. *Plectosphaerella pauciseptata* (YMF 1.05088) **A–C** colony on OA, PDA and CMA after 14 d **D–F** conidiophores and Phialides **G** conidia. Scale bars: 1.35 cm (**A–C**), 10 μm (**D–G**).
Plectosphaerella pauciseptata A.J.L. Phillips, A. Carlucci & M.L. Raimondo

**Figure 6**

**Description.** Colony on CMA after 3 d, hyphae hyaline, septate, commonly branched, thin-walled, smooth, 2.5–3.0 μm (x̄ = 2.6 μm, n = 10) wide. Conidiophores macronematous, mononematous, erect, straight or flexuous, hyaline, smooth, aseptate, occasionally branched. Conidiogenous cells phialides, terminal, determinate, subulate, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled. Conidia acrogenous, hyaline, oblong-ellipsoidal, unicellular, smooth-walled, multi-guttulate, 5.5–12.5 × 2.5–3.5 μm (x̄ = 9.7 × 3.3 μm, n = 30), forming hyaline to white mucilaginous masses. Sexual morph and chlamydospores absent.

**Culture characteristics.** Colonies on OA reaching 55 mm diameter, on PDA reaching 49 mm diameter and on CMA reaching 45 mm diameter in 14 d at 25 °C. On PDA, colonies white, dense, raised, aerial hyphae growth in the medium surface, margin regular, frontier distinct, reverse pale brown to white.

**Strain examined.** China, Yunnan Province, Erhai, 25°43’N, 100°11’E, 1964 m alt., isolated from *Myriophyllum spicatum* as an endophyte, 31 Jul. 2014, Z.F. Yu, YMF 1.05088, YMF 1.04679, YMF 1.04725.

**Discussion**

Sexual reproduction of *Plectosphaerella* has only been reported for three species (Giraldo and Crous 2019; Phookamsak et al. 2019). Most strains, by contrast, show asexual morphs in substrate, so the main distinguishing characteristics of this genus are based on the ratio of septate conidia, conidial dimensions and shape, absence or presence of chlamydospores (Carlucci et al. 2012; Arzanlou et al. 2013). These simple features and similar lifestyle make identification more difficult, so the classical way is no longer a valid and reliable marker (Palm et al. 1995; Zare et al. 2007; Carlucci et al. 2012). The ITS and LSU regions were considered to be a necessary condition for species identification of *Plectosphaerella* (Duc et al. 2009; Carlucci et al. 2012; Liu et al. 2013; Crous et al. 2015). However, *Plectosphaerella* species exhibit a relatively low degree of ITS or LSU molecular diversity, showing more molecular markers are needed to distinguish species (Carlucci et al. 2012). Recently, fragments of several protein-coding genes were selected to efficiently elucidate the taxonomy of this genus, including CaM, TEF-1α, TUB2 and RPB2 (Su et al. 2017; Giraldo et al. 2019; Giraldo and Crous 2019; Phookamsak et al. 2019; Zhang et al. 2019). In this study, a multi-locus analysis improved the diagnostic level of the whole genus.

In this study, among 129 sample sites in Yunnan and Sichuan province, *Plectosphaerella* species were isolated from 13 sampling sites. Regions are arranged in order of isolation frequency: Eehai (39.29%), Dian Lake (20.54%), Fuxian Lake (13.39%), Daofu (8.04%) and other places were below 5%. It seems that distribution of *Plectosphaerella* is impacted by human activities, because there are more human activities around the first three sites. In addition, *Plectosphaerella* species only occur in six aquatic plants including *Batrachium*, *Halerpestes*, *Hippuris*, *Hydrilla*, *Myriophyllum*, and *Potamogeton*, although
we investigated 30 aquatic plants. So *Plectosphaerella* species exhibit medium host diversity and relatively narrow geographic distribution when aquatic plants serve as hosts.

Secondly, the separation frequency of *Plectosphaerella pauciseptata* was the highest at 68.78%, followed by *P. cucumerina* at 24.11%, and two new species were the lowest at 3.57%. According to this data and previous studies, *P. cucumerina* and *P. pauciseptata* are still the most widely distributed species either on land or within aquatic plants, although *P. pauciseptata* is more common in aquatic plants. On the other hand, only four species were identified among 112 strains. One reason may be that species diversity of *Plectosphaerella* is low within aquatic plants. Other reasons may be *Plectosphaerella* species exhibit a relatively low degree of ITS molecular diversity. Based on this, perhaps we treat some different species as two known species, which reduce the diversity of *Plectosphaerella*. Regrettably, we did not preserve all strains except for representative strains. Or else, we should sequence other loci of all strains, especially for two species, *P. pauciseptata*, *P. cucumerina*, more loci are needed to distinguish them.

This study revealed *Plectosphaerella* species within aquatic plants from the southwest of China, although only 112 strains and four species were reported, which also enrich the ecology and diversity of the genus. However, our survey was limited, hence it is necessary to know if our result is concordant with those of other regions. So in-depth work is required to obtain a more integrated knowledge of their biodiversity and distribution in water bodies.

**Acknowledgements**

This work was financed by the National Natural Science Foundation Program of P.R. China (31770026, 31760012). We are grateful to two reviewers for critically reviewing the manuscript and for providing helpful suggestions to improve this paper.

**References**


Plectosphaerella endophytica and Plectosphaerella sichuanensis


Plectosphaerella endophytica and Plectosphaerella sichuanensis


Supplementary material 1

Figures S1–S4

Authors: Xiao Qian Yang, Shi Yun Ma, Ze Xiang Peng, Zhong Qiao Wang, Min Qiao, Zefen Yu

Data type: phylogenetic tree

Explanation note: Figure S1. Phylogenetic tree generated by Bayesian inference based on sequences of the ITS. Monilochaetes infuscans CBS 379.77 serves as an outgroup. Bayesian posterior probability over 80% are shown at the nodes. Two new species are given in boldface. Figure S2. Phylogenetic tree generated by Bayesian inference based on sequences of the LSU. Monilochaetes infuscans CBS 379.77 serves as an outgroup. Bayesian posterior probability over 80% are shown at the nodes. Two new species are given in boldface. Figure S3. Phylogenetic tree generated by Bayesian inference based on sequences of the TEF-1α. Bayesian posterior probability over 80% are shown at the nodes. Two new species are given in boldface. Figure S4. Phylogenetic tree generated by Bayesian inference based on sequences of the TUB2. Bayesian posterior probability over 80% are shown at the nodes. Two new species are given in boldface.

Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.

Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.64624.suppl1
Characterization of *Diaporthe* species associated with peach constriction canker, with two novel species from China

Xianhong Wang¹, Yashuang Guo¹, Yamin Du¹, Ziling Yang¹, Xinzong Huang³, Ni Hong¹,², Wenxing Xu¹,², Guoping Wang¹,²

¹ Key Lab of Plant Pathology of Hubei Province, College of Plant Science and Technology, Huazhong Agricultural University, Wuhan, Hubei, 430070, China ² Key Laboratory of Horticultural Crop (Fruit Trees) Biology and Germplasm Creation of the Ministry of Agriculture, Wuhan, Hubei, 430070, China ³ Research Institute of Pomology, Fujian Academy of Agricultural Sciences, Fuzhou, Fujian, 350013, China

Corresponding author: Guoping Wang (gpwang@mail.hzau.edu.cn)

Abstract

Species of *Diaporthe* infect a wide range of plants and live in vivo as endophytes, saprobes or pathogens. However, those in peach plants are poorly characterized. In this study, 52 *Diaporthe* strains were isolated from peach branches with buds, showing constriction canker symptoms. Phylogenetic analyses were conducted using five gene regions: internal transcribed spacer of the ribosomal DNA (ITS), translation elongation factor 1-α (*TEF*), β-tubulin (*TUB*), histone (*HIS*), and calmodulin (*CAL*). These results coupled with morphology revealed seven species of *Diaporthe*, including five known species (*D. caryae*, *D. cercidis*, *D. eres*, *D. hongkongensis*, and *D. unshiuensis*). In addition, two novel species *D. jinxiu* and *D. zaofenghuang* are introduced. Except for the previously reported *D. eres*, this study represents the first characterization of *Diaporthe* species associated with peach constriction canker in China, and contributes useful data for practicable disease management.

Keywords

Introduction

The genus *Diaporthe* (asexual morph *Phomopsis*) was established by Nitschke in 1870 and predates its sexual morph established in 1905, thus *Diaporthe* is used for this genus (Rossman et al. 2015). The sexual morph of *Diaporthe* is characterized by black spherical ascomata with single or multiple tapering perithecial necks. Their asci are unitunicate, 8-spored, sessile, and elongate to clavate. The ascospores are hyaline, two-celled, often biguttulate, and elliptical to fusiform (Udayanga et al. 2015; Guo et al. 2020). The asexual morph is characterized by black or dark brown conidiomata, with cylindrical phialides producing three types of conidia (Udayanga et al. 2011; Gomes et al. 2013; Guo et al. 2020). In early studies, species of *Diaporthe* were identified based on host association, morphology and cultural characteristics (Uecker 1988). Recently, studies have shown that many species of *Diaporthe* are not host-specific i.e., one species may infect more than one host species, e.g., *D. eres* can infect blackberry (Vrandecic et al. 2011), pear (Bai et al. 2015), and jujube (Zhang et al. 2018). Moreover, a single species is prone to morphological changes depending on the incubation conditions (Gomes et al. 2013). Therefore, molecular data have been adopted to resolve the circumscription of species of *Diaporthe*, initially relying on the internal transcribed spacer (ITS) of the ribosomal DNA region (Santos et al. 2009; Thompson et al. 2011), and recently on multiple loci including ITS, translation elongation factor 1-α (*TEF*), β-tubulin (*TUB*), histone (*HIS*), and calmodulin (*CAL*) gene regions (Santos et al. 2017). At present, the five-locus dataset (ITS-*TEF-CAL-HIS-TUB*) has been optimally adopted for the species delimitation by recent authors (Gao et al. 2017; Yang et al. 2018, 2020; Crous et al. 2020; Guo et al. 2020; Hyde et al. 2020; Sun et al. 2021).

Peach (*Prunus persica* L.) originated from China, where it has been cultivated for more than 3,000 years (Faust and Timon 2010). In the past ten years, the national annual production of peach and nectarine was 10–15 million tons, accounting for 50% of global production (http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QC). In recent years, peach constriction canker has been frequently observed in peach orchards in Fujian province, one of the important peach-cultivation areas in China. This disease can cause flower bud necrosis, no flowering, and even kill the shoots, resulting in a severe economic loss for growers. Peach constriction canker was firstly observed in 1934 in New Jersey, USA (Daines et al. 1958), and usually infects peach buds leading to the formation of reddish-brown elongate cankers around twig nodes, which can girdle and kill buds the following summer (Lalancette and Robison 2001). In a previous study, *P. amygdali* was identified as the cause of peach constriction canker based on morphology in Spain (Tuset et al. 1989). However, morphology alone is not adequate for determining a species in *Diaporthe*. Moreover, *Diaporthe* spp. associated with peach plants have not been well documented. To understand the etiology of peach constriction canker in China, diseased samples were collected and isolates obtained from them. The characterization of these isolates revealed five known and two novel *Diaporthe* species associated with the disease.
Materials and methods

Sampling and isolation

The infected peach branches with buds showing constriction canker symptoms were collected in Fujian province of China in 2017–2018. The collected samples were subjected to fungal isolation following the protocol described by Bai et al. (2015). Diseased tissues (4–5 mm²) were excised from infected bud scales after they were surface-sterilized with 75% ethanol for 45 s and 1% NaOCl for 45 s, rinsed twice with sterilized water, and air-dried. The excised tissues were placed on potato dextrose agar (PDA, 20% diced potatoes, 2% dextrose and 1.5% agar) plates and incubated at 25 °C in the dark for 3–5 d. After colonies grow, their mycelium was transferred to a new PDA plate and each colony was designated as a specific isolate. Each isolate was further purified by culturing from a single conidium (Choi et al. 1999). The obtained isolates were stored in 25% glycerol at -80 °C for further usage. Specimens of new species were deposited in the Mycological Herbarium, Institute of Microbiology, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing, China (HMAS). Ex-type living cultures were deposited in the China General Microbiological Culture Collection Centre (CGMCC), Beijing, China. Sequences of the novel species were submitted to MycoBank (http://www.mycobank.org).

Morphological analyses

Fungal morphology was determined by culturing a 5-d-old mycelial disc (5 mm in diameter) on a petri dish containing PDA and oatmeal agar (OA) (Udayanga et al. 2014), respectively. Cultures were incubated at 25 °C with a 14/10 h fluorescent light/dark cycle. Growth rate (mm/d) was determined by measuring the colony diameters of each isolate on PDA daily for 3 days. The colony morphologies were recorded after 14 d. Moreover, the shape, color, and size of conidiomata, conidia and conidiophore were observed using an optical microscope (Olympus BX63 or Olympus SZX16, Japan), and 50 conidia of each isolate were measured to determine their size.

DNA extraction and determination of the taxonomic region sequences

Genomic DNA was extracted from pure culture using modified cetyltrimethyl-ammonium bromide (CTAB) protocol (Udayanga et al. 2012), and subjected to PCR amplification of the partial regions of the five loci comprised ITS, TUB, TEF, CAL, and HIS using corresponding primer pairs: ITS5/ITS4 (White et al. 1990), Bt2a/Bt2b (Glass and Donaldson 1995), EF1-728F/EF1-986R (Carbone and Kohn 1999), CAL-228F/CAL-737R (Carbone and Kohn 1999), and CYLH3F/H3-1b (Glass and Donaldson 1995, Crous et al. 2006), respectively. PCR programs were initiated with 95 °C for 5 min, followed by 34 cycles of denaturation at 95 °C for 30 s, annealing at a suitable temperature for 30 sec (56 °C for ITS, 52 °C for TEF, 54 °C for CAL, 57 °C for HIS and 60°C for TUB), and extension at 72 °C for 30 sec, and terminated with a final elongation step at 72 °C for 10 min.
The PCR amplicons were purified and sequenced at the Sangon Biotech (Shanghai, China) Company. Consensus sequences were obtained using DNAMAN (v. 9.0, Lynnon Biosoft), and deposited in GenBank (Suppl. material 1: Table S1).

Phylogenetic analyses

Sequences generated in this study were blasted against the NCBI GenBank nucleotide database to determine the closest relatives. Alignment of different gene regions of isolates obtained in this study, their relatives and the ones of the type species (Suppl. material 2: Table S2) was initially performed using the MAFFT v. 7 online servers (http://mafft.cbrc.jp/alignment/server/index.html) (Katoh and Standley 2013) with default settings, and the alignment was manually adjusted in MEGA v. 7 (Kumar et al. 2016).

Phylogenetic analyses were conducted based on the concatenated five loci. Bayesian inference (BI) was used to construct phylogenies using MrBayes v. 3.1.2 (Ronquist and Huelsenbeck 2003). The best-fit model of nucleotide substitution for each partition was determined using MrModeltest v. 2.3 (Nylander 2004) and incorporated into the analyses. Two analyses of four Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) chains were conducted from random trees with 1.8 x 10^8 generations. The analyses were sampled every 1,000 generations, which were stopped once the average standard deviation of split frequencies was below 0.01. The first 25% of the trees were discarded as the burn-in phase of each analysis, and the remaining trees were summarized to calculate the posterior probabilities (PP) of each monophyletic clade.

Additionally, maximum parsimony analyses (MP) were performed on the multi-locus alignment using PAUP (Phylogenetic Analysis Using Parsimony) v. 4.0b10 (Swoford 2002). Phylogenetic trees were generated using the heuristic search option with Tree Bisection Reconnection (TBR) branch swapping and 1,000 random sequence additions. Max trees were set up to 5,000, zero-length branches were collapsed, and all multiple parsimonious trees were saved. Clade stability was assessed using a bootstrap analysis with 1,000 replicates. Tree length (TL), consistency index (CI), retention index (RI), rescaled consistency index (RC), and homoplasy index (HI) were calculated. Furthermore, maximum likelihood (ML) analysis was performed using IQtree v. 1.6.8. The analysis was performed with a GTR site substitution model. Branch support was evaluated with a bootstrapping (BS) method of 1,000 replicates (Hillis and Bull 1993). Phylogenetic trees were visualized in FigTree v. 1.4.2 (Rambaut 2014). The alignments and phylogenetic trees were deposited in TreeBASE (submission ID: 28014).

Results

Collection of Diaporthe strains

In the surveyed orchards, this disease caused flower-bud necrosis, little or no flowering (Fig. 1A), black-brown lesions around the buds (Fig. 1B), petrified blossom buds
Figure 1. Representative symptoms of peach constriction canker in the field A blossom bud necrosis, few or no flowers on peach trees in spring B black-brown lesions around buds C petrified blossom buds D rigid leaf buds.

(Fig. 1C), and rigid leaf buds (Fig. 1D). A total of 52 Diaporthe strains were obtained from 27 infected bud samples of Prunus persica cultivars (cvs.) Baifeng, Jinxiu, Jinyuan, and Zaofenghuang by fungal isolation and single spore culturing. All strains were used in morphological observation and phylogenetic analysis.

Phylogenetic analyses

The strains mentioned above together with 49 reference isolates of previously described species (Suppl. material 2: Table S2) were subjected to multi-locus phylogenetic analyses with concatenated ITS, TEF, CAL, HIS, and TUB sequences. Diaporthella corylina (CBS 121124) was selected as the outgroup. A total of 2,514 characters of nucleotides and gaps (ITS: 1–578, TEF: 579–960, CAL: 961–1,469, HIS: 1,470–1,989, TUB: 1,990–2,514) were included in the phylogenetic analysis. The maximum-likelihood (ML) tree was generated with the GTR model. The best nucleotide substitution models were recommended by MrModeltest and used in the Bayesian analysis: SYM+I+G for ITS, GTR+G for TEF, HKY+I+G for TUB, and GTR+I+G for both CAL and HIS. The heuristic search using MP generated 1,000 parsimonious trees (TL = 3,182, CI = 0.52, RI = 0.87, RC = 0.45), and branches of zero length were collapsed and all multiple parsimonious trees were saved. MP and ML bootstrap support values above 50% are shown as second and third position
above the nodes, respectively. In the phylogenetic tree, 48 of the 52 isolates obtained in this study were assigned to five known species, *D. caryae* (one strain), *D. cercidis* (one), *D. eres* (nine), *D. hongkongensis* (26), and *D. unshiuensis* (11). Four strains formed two distinct clades, and were identified as two novel species, described herein as *D. zaofenghuang* (two strains, closely related to *D. penetriteum*), and *D. jinxiu* (two strains, close to *D. rhoina*), respectively (Fig. 2).

### Taxonomy

**Diaporthe jinxiu** X.H. Wang & G.P. Wang, sp. nov.

MycoBank No: 838502

Fig. 3

**Etymology.** Named for the host variety (*Prunus persica* cv. Jinxiu), from which the species was isolated.

**Description.** Sexual morph: not observed. Asexual morph on alfalfa stems after 15 days. *Pycnidial conidiomata* small, covered by pale yellow discharged conidial masses at maturity, 385–810 μm diam. *Conidiophore* hyaline, cylindrical, smooth, phialidic, unbranched, straight or slightly curved, 16–21 × 2–2.5 μm. *Conidiogenous cells* phialidic, cylindrical. *Alpha conidia* hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoidal, biguttulate, rounded at each end, 5.8–7.1 × 2.7–4.0 μm (mean = 6.4 ± 0.4 × 3.5 ± 0.3 μm, n = 50). *Beta and gamma conidia* not observed.

**Culture characteristics.** Cultures incubated on PDA at 25 °C in cycle of light/darkness, growth rate 11.5 mm per day. On PDA medium, colonies were sparse and villous, flourishing at edge of colony. On OA medium, colonies dense with neat edges, with yellow pigment in the center.

**Materials examined.** China, Fujian Province, Sanming City, on buds of *Prunus persica* cv. Zaofenghuang, 23 March 2017, Y. S. Guo (holotype HMAS 249837, culture ex-holotype culture CGMCC3.20269 = TZFH20); ibid., ex-isotype culture TZFH25.

**Notes.** In the phylogenetic, multi-locus tree, *D. jinxiu* forms a distinct clade with maximum support (1/100/99) and is most closely related to *D. rhoina*, but with smaller pycnidial conidiomata than the later (*D. jinxiu* = 386–807 μm vs *D. rhoina* = 500–2500 μm) (Feltgen 1901). Moreover, the sequence differences were significant, and all five regions were able to distinguish them (28/578 in ITS, 38/382 in *TEF*, 21/509 in *CAL*, 28/520 in *HIS*, and 11/525 in *TUB*).

**Figure 2.** A phylogenetic tree generated by Bayesian analysis based on combined ITS, *TEF*, *CAL*, *HIS*, and *TUB* sequence. *Diaporthella corylina* (CBS121124) was selected as the outgroup. Bayesian posterior probability (PP ≥ 0.90), MP bootstrap support values (MP ≥ 50%) and RAxML bootstrap support values (ML ≥ 50%) are shown at the nodes (PP/ML/MP). The branches of the new *Diaporthe* species are marked with red stars B, C are partial phylogenetic taxa highlighting *D. zaofenghuang* and *D. jinxiu* together with their closely related species, respectively.
Figure 3. *Diaporthe jinxiu*. Front and back views of colonies on PDA (A, B) and OA (C, D), respectively. E conidiomata on alfalfa stems. F conidia. G conidiophores. H alpha conidia. I–J section view of conidioma. Scale bars: 2 mm (E); 200 μm (F); 20 μm (I); 10 μm (G, H, J).

*Diaporthe zaofenghuang* X.H. Wang & G.P. Wang, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838501
Fig. 4

**Etymology.** Named after the host species (*Prunus persica* cv. Zaofenghuang) from which the species was isolated.

**Description.** Sexual morph not observed. Asexual morph on alfalfa stems. *Pycnidial conidiomata* conical, yellowish translucent conidial drops exuded from ostioles, 650–1430 μm diam. *Conidiophores* fasciculate, hyaline, long cylindrical, straight or slightly curved, apex pointed, 13.7–20.9 × 1.8–2.7 μm. *Conidiogenous cells* phialidic, cylindrical. *Alpha conidia* hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoidal, biguttulate, rounded at one
**Figure 4.** *Diaporthe zaofenghuang*. Front and back views of colonies on PDA (A, B) and OA (C, D), respectively E conidiomata on alfalfa stems F conidioma G conidiophores H alpha conidia I–J section view of conidioma. Scale bars: 2 mm (E); 200 μm (F); 20 μm (G, I); 10 μm (H, J).

end, slightly apex at another end, 5.3–7.5 × 2.9–3.7 μm (mean = 6.0 ± 0.6 × 3.1 ± 0.3 μm, n = 50). Beta and gamma conidia not observed.

**Culture characteristics.** Cultures incubated on PDA at 25 °C in cycle of light/darkness, growth rate 8.5 mm per day. Colonies initially white on surface, producing black pigment from center of medium and expanding outwardly after 5–7 d. On PDA, edge of colony petal-like, irregular; on OA, edge relatively flat.

**Materials examined.** China, Fujian Province, Sanming City, on buds of *Prunus persica* cv. Zaofenghuang, 23 March 2017, Y. S. Guo (holotype HMAS 249835, culture ex-holotype CGMCC3.20271 = TZFH1); ibid., culture TZFH3.
Notes. Two isolates representing *D. zaofenghuang* form a well-supported clade (1/100/100) and appear to be most closely related to *D. penetriteum*. *Diaporthe zaofenghuang* can be distinguished from *D. penetriteum* based on ITS, HIS, and TUB loci (10/578 in ITS, 45/520 in HIS, and 7/525 in TUB). Morphologically, *D. zaofenghuang* differs from *D. penetriteum* in having larger conidiomata (*D. zaofenghuang* = 653–1433 μm vs *D. penetriteum* = 180–490 μm) and alpha conidia (*D. zaofenghuang* = 6.0 ± 0.6×3.1 ± 0.3 μm vs *D. penetriteum* = 5.0 ± 0.3 × 2.2 ± 0.2 μm). Additionally, *D. penetriteum* produces two types of conidia, but *D. zaofenghuang* produces only alpha conidia (Gao et al. 2016).

Discussion

In this study, phylogenetic analyses based on the five combined loci (ITS, *TEF*, *CAL*, HIS, and TUB) coupled with morphology revealed seven *Diaporthe* species (viz. *D. cariae*, *D. cercidis*, *D. eres*, *D. hongkongensis*, *D. jinxiu*, *D. unshiuensis*, and *D. zaofenghuang*) associated with peach constriction canker. Of these species, two novel species *D. jinxiu* and *D. zaofenghuang* in distinct clades were described. *Diaporthe jinxiu* has smaller conidiomata as compared to its closest relative *D. rhoina*. However, it is not possible to have more morphological comparisons at this stage because limited biological information is available for this species (Feltgen 1901). Moreover, *D. jinxiu* clearly differs from other phylogenetically related species, e.g., *D. psoraleae-pinnatae*, by having shorter and wider alpha conidia (*D. jinxiu* = 5.8–7.1 × 2.7–4.0 μm vs *D. psoraleae-pinnatae* = 7.0–12.0 × 2.5–3.0 μm) (Crous et al. 2013), and yellow pigments (Fig. 3A–D). *Diaporthe zaofenghuang* showed different morphologies compared with *D. penetriteum*, e.g., larger alpha conidia, larger conidiomata, and no beta conidia (Gao et al. 2016). Therefore, both novel species described here are clearly separated from known ones in the phylogeny and morphology.

Based on molecular data, several *Diaporthe* species associated with peach diseases in other countries have been identified and characterized, including *D. amygdali*, which is responsible for apical dead shoot, twig and shoot blight in peach and nectarine in Uruguay (Sessa et al. 2017), and *D. eres* for stem canker on peach in Italy and Greece (Thomidis et al. 2009; Prencipe et al. 2017). *Diaporthe amygdali* was not found in the present study but Dai et al. (2012) recorded it as *Phomopsis amygdali* related to twig canker of peach. Previously, six *Diaporthe* spp. infecting peach trees have been characterized in China. The reported *D. hongkongensis* caused fruit rot (Zhang et al. 2021), *D. eres*, *D. momicola*, *D. pescicola*, and *D. taoicola* were related to tree dieback (Dissanayake 2017), and *D. amygdali* was related to twig canker (Dai et al. 2012). To our knowledge, besides *D. eres*, this is the first report of *D. cariae*, *D. cercidis*, *D. hongkongensis*, *D. jinxiu*, *D. unshiuensis*, and *D. zaofenghuang* as the cause of peach constriction canker. This study contributes useful information for practicable disease management.

Previous studies have revealed that species of *Diaporthe* are highly divergent and closely linked to sampling areas, such as 19 species of *Diaporthe* infecting pears cultivated in 15 provinces of China (Guo et al. 2020). Further studies are required to
Diaporthe species associated with peach include an extensive collection of Diaporthe isolates from other peach-cultivated regions in China. For effective disease management, more knowledge is required about Diaporthe species related to peach constriction canker in China.

Acknowledgements

This work was financially supported by the earmarked fund for the China Agriculture Research System (CARS-28) and the Key National Project (no. 2018YFD0201406). The authors would like to thank Dr. Xiang Li, Canadian Food Inspection Agency, for helping to improve the English in the manuscript.

References


Diaporthe species associated with peach


**Supplementary material 1**

**GenBank accession numbers of isolates included in this study**
Author: Xianhong Wang
Data type: GenBank accession numbers
Explanation note: GenBank accession numbers of sequences obtained from this study.
Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.
Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.63816.suppl1

**Supplementary material 2**

**List of *Diaporthe* species used to phylogenetic analysis in this study, with details about host, country, and GenBank accession numbers**
Author: Xianhong Wang
Data type: GenBank accession numbers
Explanation note: GenBank accession numbers of sequences downloaded from GenBank.
Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.
Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.63816.suppl2
Two new species and a new record of yellow *Cantharellus* from tropical *Quercus* forests in eastern Mexico with the proposal of a new name for the replacement of *Craterellus confluens*

Leticia Montoya¹, Mariana Herrera¹, Victor M. Bandala¹, Antero Ramos¹

¹ Red Biodiversidad y Sistemática, Instituto de Ecología A.C., P.O. Box 63, Xalapa, Veracruz, 91000, México

Corresponding author: Victor M. Bandala (victor.bandala@inecol.mx)

Academic editor: Bao-Kai Cui | Received 27 November 2020 | Accepted 19 February 2021 | Published 20 May 2021

Citation: Montoya L, Herrera M, Bandala VM, Ramos A (2021) Two new species and a new record of yellow *Cantharellus* from tropical *Quercus* forests in eastern Mexico with the proposal of a new name for the replacement of *Craterellus confluens*. MycoKeys 80: 91–114. https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.61443

Abstract

Two new species of yellow *Cantharellus* and a new record of *Cantharellus tabernensis* associated with tropical species of *Quercus* are presented, based on the taxonomic study of fresh specimens and in a phylogenetic analysis of transcription elongation factor 1-alpha (*tef-1α*) and the large subunit of the ribosome (nLSU) sequences. One of the new species proposed here, corresponds to a choice edible mushroom, which, in our molecular phylogeny, resulted in it being related to the group of species around *C. lateritius* and sister with *Craterellus confluens* type specimen. This latter is here formally transferred to *Cantharellus* and consequently a new name, *Cantharellus furcatus*, is proposed to replace the homonym *Cantharellus confluens* (Schwein.) Schwein. 1834 a later synonym of *Byssomerulius corium*. Detailed macroscopic and microscopic descriptions accompanied with illustrations and a taxonomic discussion are presented for each species.

Keywords

American *Cantharellus*, *Craterellus*, ectomycorrhizal mushrooms, Neotropical *Cantharellus* or chanterelles, oak, wild edible mushrooms
Introduction

In the American continent, especially from USA, new species of *Cantharellus* had been proposed, several of them look-alikes of the commonly cited *C. cibarius* Fr., *C. cinnabarinus* Fr. and *C. lateritius* (Berk.) Singer (Arora and Dunham 2008; Buyck et al. 2010, 2011, 2016a, b; Buyck and Hofstetter 2011; Foltz et al. 2013; Leacock et al. 2016; Thorn et al. 2017). Further explorations in tropical America are achieving also the discovery of undescribed species of the genus (e.g. Wartchow et al. 2012; Henkel et al. 2014; Nascimento et al. 2014; Buyck et al. 2016b; Herrera et al. 2018) as occurred also with *Craterellus* (Wilson et al. 2012).

Species delimitation in *Cantharellus* is often said to be hard to address, especially because of the overlap of phenotypic variation, including scarce microscopic morpho-anatomic taxonomically informative features. In such a sense, Buyck et al. (2014) explicitly defined that basidiomes of *Cantharellus* species “…under the microscope … exhibit a discouraging monotony…”. Studying *Cantharellus* specimens from Mexico, we have noted that the difficulty in revising early records is exacerbated by frequent incomplete data accompanying herbaria specimens. For instance, there is poor or no information on features like hymenophore and color variations of basidiomes along their development or even by weathering effects. It is of primary importance then, to be able to count on accurate observations of specimens in fresh that lead to the characterization of their phenotypes and establish robust concepts for pertinent taxonomic conclusions. It is important even to count on data on the spatial/temporal distribution, and associated tree species.

In *Cantharellus violaceovinosus* (Herrera et al. 2018), for example, it was possible to document wide macromorphological and color information through a register of samples collected over more than five years, even in weekly explorations along three years sampling. Such a record allowed us to recognize its phenology between July-October in pure stands of *Quercus oleoides*, and found it less frequent in association with *Q. glaucescens* and *Q. sapotifolia*. In fact, such a record together with molecular information facilitated the distinction of *C. violaceovinosus* from other phenotypically similar species. Olariaga et al. (2015) informed about the identity of some taxa previously described solely based on colored or unpigmented variants, i.e., while in *C. amethysteus* (Quel.) Sacc., *C. cibarius* Fr., *C. ferruginascens* P.D. Orton, *C. pallens* Pilát and *C. romagnesianus* Eyssart. & Buyck, white specimens may occasionally occur, in *C. cibarius* and *C. pallens* orange forms can be found. Among other conclusions, these authors demonstrated that white forms of *C. cibarius* already described as varieties (var. inodorus Velen, f. pallidus R. Schulz) corresponded molecularly indeed to a single taxon, and *C. gallaecicus* (Blanco-Dios) Olariaga, lacking yellow-orange tones, is in fact the same as the orange-yellow to ochre-yellow *C. romagnesianus* (Olariaga et al. 2017).

Yellow chantherelles, such as *Cantharellus cibarius* Fr., *C. lateritius* (Berk.) Singer, *C. odoratus* (Schwein.) Fr. and *Craterellus confluentus* Berk. & M.A. Curtis have been reported from different regions of Mexico (Berkeley 1867; Guzmán and Sampieri 1984; Guzmán 1985; Guevara et al. 2004; Pérez-Moreno et al. 2008; Garibay-Orijel et al.
New species and a new record Cantharellus from Mexico

2009; Kong et al. 2018; Corona-González 2019). Craterellus confluens was described by Berkeley (1867) from Mexico (Orizaba at central Veracruz state), in a locality relatively close to one of the current study sites in the Municipality of Zentla, Veracruz. Particularly from this latter region, an edible yellow chantherelle species common in the surrounding Quercus forest and even sold in popular markets, was previously reported under C. odoratus, considering it contaxic with Cr. confluens (Guzmán and Sampieri 1984; Guzmán 1985).

During a systematic multiyear sampling of basidiomes, as part of a project focused to study ectomycorrhizal fungi in tropical Quercus forests in eastern Mexico (Montoya et al. 2019a, b), we found coexisting three species of yellow Cantharellus. Two of these taxa are distinctive by having short-sized basidiomes with veined to gill-like folded hymenophore, while a third one, is distinctive by its medium-sized, moderately robust basidiomes, with smooth or at times rugulose hymenophore, this latter apparently corresponding to what was earlier reported as “C. odoratus”.

We report here the results of both, a morphological study of fresh specimens and a phylogenetic analysis of the transcription elongation factor 1-alpha (tef-1α) and the large subunit of the ribosome (nLSU) sequences obtained from our recent collections and those available in GeneBank. Three well-supported clades inferred in the phylogenetic tree, allowed us to recognize two new species and the record in Mexico of C. tabernensis, described from Southern Mississippi in USA (Feibelman et al. 1996). One of the new species here proposed, corresponds to the yellow Cantharellus with smooth hymenophore, which interestingly, in our phylogenetic analysis appears independent of Craterellus confluens (holotype), Cantharellus lateritius (holotype) and C. flavolateritius Buyck & V. Hofst. (paratype) sequences. Both macromorphological and color variation mentioned in the descriptions were recovered from fresh basidiomes through seven years of sampling. The monitoring of monodominant stands of three different species of tropical Quercus, allowed registering also, the putative ectomycorrhizal interaction of the studied species of Cantharellus.

Materials and methods

Sampling and morphological study

Cantharellus basidiomes were collected through a weekly sampling during June-October 2015–2018, with sporadic collections among 2009–2014, in tropical oak forests from Municipalities of both Zentla (837–850 m a.s.l.) and Alto Lucero (400–500 m a.s.l.) in central Veracruz (eastern Mexico). In these oak forests, Quercus oleoides is dominant, and even forming pure stands. In the Zentla locality, Q. glaucescens and Q. sapotifolia are also present, and form monodominant small stands. Descriptions are derived from recording the morpho-anatomical features of fresh samples, the records of color follow Kornerup and Wanscher (1978) (e.g. 4A4–8) and Munsell (1994) (e.g. 2.5Y 7/8–8/8). Basidiomes were dried in a hot air dehydrator (45 °C) for their preser-
vation. Microscopic features were examined from desiccated specimens, measured in 3% KOH and stained with 1% Congo red or analyzed in Melzer’s solution. Thirty-five basidiospores per collection were measured in lateral view following Montoya et al. (2019b). In the descriptions $\bar{X}$ denotes an interval of mean values of basidiospores length and width per collection in $n$ collections, and $\bar{Q}$ refers to the range of coef. Q (where Q is the average of the ratio of basidiospore length/basidiospore width in each collection). Line drawings were made with the aid of a drawing tube. Collections form part of XAL Herbarium (Thiers B. [continuously updated] Index Herbariorum: a global directory of public herbaria and associate staff. New York Botanical Garden’s Virtual Herbarium. http://sweetgum.nybg.org/science/ih/).

DNA extraction, PCR and sequencing

Genomic DNA was isolated from fresh material according to Cesar et al. (2018). We amplified the transcription elongation factor 1-alpha ($tef-1\alpha$) using the pairs of primers $tef-1F/tef-1R$ (Morehouse et al. 2003) and $tef-1Fcanth/tef-1Rcanth$ (Buyck et al. 2014). We amplified the large subunit of ribosome (nLSU) using combinations of the pair of primers LR0R/LR7 (Vilgalys and Hesler 1990) and the pair of primers designed LRCA1(5’-GTTGCACTGTCCGAGTTGTA-3’)/LRCA2(5’-AGACTGATGGCGAGGTATGA-3’). PCR was performed according to Herrera et al. (2018). A capillary sequencer, Genetic Analyzer 3730XL (Applied Biosystems), was used to obtain the sequences of the amplified PCR products. These sequences were assembled, edited, and deposited at GenBank database (Benson et al. 2017), the accession numbers are indicated in Table 1.

Phylogenetic analysis

We constructed a concatenated dataset, using PhyDE v.0.9971 (Müller et al. 2010), with 19 sequences obtained here (nLSU and $tef-1\alpha$) (Table 1), together with sequences of related taxonomic groups, and additionally taking as reference works on chantarelles by An et al. (2017), Buyck et al. (2014, 2016a, b, c, d), Herrera et al. (2018) and Olariaga et al. (2017). The dataset was aligned with MAFFT online service (Katoh et al. 2019), and the inconsistencies were corrected manually. Phylogenetic trees were generated according to Montoya et al. (2019a). The evolutionary model was calculated using the IQ-Tre 2.0-rc1 (Minh et al. 2020; Kalyaanamoorthy et al. 2017) and the best-fit model selected using the Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC), the Akaike Information Criterion (AIC) and corrected AIC. This later was used to generate a phylogenetic tree with the Maximum Likelihood (ML) method, with a Nearest Neighbour Interchange (NNI) heuristic, with the TIMe+I+G4 evolutionary model. A consensus tree was also generated calculating the Robinson-Foulds distance between the ML tree and the consensus tree, the branches being tested by means of Ultrafast Approach Bootstrap (UFBoot), SH-like approximate Likelihood Ratio Test (SH-aLRT), Approximate Bayes test (aBayes) and Bootstrap Standard (BS). Another phylogenetic tree (not
Table 1. *Cantharellus* taxa: Fungal names, specimen vouchers, locations and GenBank accession numbers (for 28S and tef-1α). Newly sequenced collections in bold.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Voucher</th>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>LSU</th>
<th>tef-1α</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus addaiensis</em></td>
<td>BB 98.033 TYPE</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294667</td>
<td>JX192992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus afrobrasilii</em></td>
<td>BB 96.235 TYPE</td>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>KF294668</td>
<td>JX192993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus altidulcipes</em></td>
<td>BB 08.070 TYPE</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>KF294646</td>
<td>JX192982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus albornucens</em></td>
<td>BB 12.075</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>KX929161</td>
<td>KX907243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BB 12.076</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>KX907222</td>
<td>KX907244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus altipes</em></td>
<td>BB 07.019 TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KF294627</td>
<td>GQ914939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus ambobitanecus</em></td>
<td>BB 08.336 TYPE</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>KF294656</td>
<td>JX192989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus amethysteus</em></td>
<td>AH44796 TYPE</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>KR677550</td>
<td>KX828819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus appalachicus</em></td>
<td>BB 07.123</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KF294635</td>
<td>GQ914979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus camporatonus</em></td>
<td>TENN:F-38025 TYPE</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>KX896788</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus cerinodullosus</em></td>
<td>AV 06.051 TYPE</td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>KF294663</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus cibarius</em></td>
<td>B101986 TYPE</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KR677539</td>
<td>KX828823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus cinnabarinus</em></td>
<td>BB 07.001 TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KF294624</td>
<td>GQ914985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus coccolobae</em></td>
<td>1065/RC 11.25 TYPE</td>
<td>Guadeloupe</td>
<td>KX857089</td>
<td>KX857021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus congolensis</em></td>
<td>BB 98.039</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294609</td>
<td>JX193015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BB 98.058</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294673</td>
<td>JX192996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus corallinus</em></td>
<td>JJ MO-Canth-2 TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KX896776</td>
<td>KX857031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus decolorans</em></td>
<td>BB 08.278 TYPE</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>KF294654</td>
<td>GQ914968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus enelensis</em></td>
<td>13.08.21.av02 TYPE</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>KX592712</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus ferruginarvensis</em></td>
<td>BB 07.283</td>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>KF294638</td>
<td>GQ914952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus fistulosus</em></td>
<td>DT 43 TYPE</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294674</td>
<td>JX192992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus flavolateritius</em></td>
<td>Halling 6252</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>MT371334</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus flavus</em></td>
<td>JJJ/NC-CANT-2 TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KX896783</td>
<td>KX857027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus formosus</em></td>
<td>C066WI TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>JX030437</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus friesei</em></td>
<td>SAR220712</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>KR677553</td>
<td>KX828830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus garnierii</em></td>
<td>AH44798</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>KR677522</td>
<td>KX828831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus gracilis</em></td>
<td>RF32 PC TYPE</td>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
<td>AY392767</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus gruyanensis</em></td>
<td>BB 98.234 TYPE</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294612</td>
<td>JX192970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus haiyanensis</em></td>
<td>1517/MR</td>
<td>Guyane</td>
<td>KX857095</td>
<td>KX857060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus heinemannianus</em></td>
<td>N.K. Zeng2289 TYPE</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>KY407524</td>
<td>KX407536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus hiodicolus</em></td>
<td>BB 98.036 TYPE</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294666</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus ibitizens</em></td>
<td>BB 08.196 TYPE</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>KF294650</td>
<td>GQ914980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus isabellinus var. parvisporus</em></td>
<td>BB 98.020 TYPE</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294614</td>
<td>JX192972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus inventativiridis</em></td>
<td>BP Looney 523 TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>NG_060428</td>
<td>KX857047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus lateritius</em></td>
<td>TJ Baroni 8059F</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>MT371335</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus lewisii</em></td>
<td>BB 07.025 TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KF294633</td>
<td>GQ914959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus lidacinopruinatus</em></td>
<td>BB 07.003 TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>JN940597</td>
<td>GQ914962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus miniatitae</em></td>
<td>BB 07.221</td>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>KF294637</td>
<td>GQ914951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus minor</em></td>
<td>1683/TH9870</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>KX857108</td>
<td>KX857079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus miomboensis</em></td>
<td>BB 08.021 TYPE</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294613</td>
<td>JX192971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus pallens</em></td>
<td>BB 09.441</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>KX907218</td>
<td>KX907240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BB 12.082</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>KX857092</td>
<td>KX857036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus parvoflavus</em></td>
<td>Montoya 5423 TYPE</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>MT371337</td>
<td>MT449706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus parvulatus</em></td>
<td>Herrera 204</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>MT371338</td>
<td>MT449707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Herrera 229</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>MT371339</td>
<td>MT449708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus paucifurcatus</em></td>
<td>BB 08.320 TYPE</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>KF294655</td>
<td>JX192988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus phasmatis</em></td>
<td>C073WI TYPE</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>JX030426</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus platyphyllos</em></td>
<td>BB 98.126 TYPE</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294620</td>
<td>JX192975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus platyphyllus subsp. bojeriensis</em></td>
<td>BB 08.160</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>KF294648</td>
<td>JX192984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cantharellus pseudominimus</em></td>
<td>JV 00.663</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>KF294657</td>
<td>JX192991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxa</td>
<td>Voucher</td>
<td>Locality</td>
<td>LSU</td>
<td>ref-1α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus quercophilus</td>
<td>BB 07.097 TYPE USA</td>
<td>KF294644</td>
<td>JX192981</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus romagnesianus</td>
<td>AH44218 Spain</td>
<td>KX828807</td>
<td>KX828836</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus roseofigetorum</td>
<td>AH44789 TYPE Georgia</td>
<td>NG_058962</td>
<td>KX828839</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus sebous</td>
<td>BB 08.234 TYPE Madagascar</td>
<td>KF294652</td>
<td>JX192986</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus spectaculatus</td>
<td>C081W1 TYPE USA</td>
<td>JX030421</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus splendens</td>
<td>BB 96.306 TYPE Zambia</td>
<td>KF294670</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus subalbidus</td>
<td>BB 13.014B USA</td>
<td>KX896782</td>
<td>KX857038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus subamethysteus</td>
<td>DS 06.218 TYPE Malaysia</td>
<td>KF294664</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus subcyanoxanthus</td>
<td>BB 00.1137 TYPE Madagascar</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>JX192990</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus subincarnatus</td>
<td>BB 06.080 TYPE Madagascar</td>
<td>KF294601</td>
<td>JX192962</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus symoensii</td>
<td>BB 98.113 TYPE Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294619</td>
<td>JX192974</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus tabernensis</td>
<td>Herrera 120 Mexico</td>
<td>MT371340</td>
<td>MT449709</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus tubiiensis</td>
<td>Herrera 121 Mexico</td>
<td>MT371341</td>
<td>MT449710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus tanzanicus</td>
<td>BB 07.056 TYPE USA</td>
<td>KF294631</td>
<td>GQ914974</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus teusitrix</td>
<td>BB 07.125 TYPE Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294622</td>
<td>JX192977</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus texensis</td>
<td>BB 07.018 TYPE USA</td>
<td>JN940600</td>
<td>GQ914947</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus tenuithrix</td>
<td>BB 98.060 TYPE Tanzania</td>
<td>KF294672</td>
<td>JX192995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus veraeocrucis</td>
<td>Herrera 142 Mexico</td>
<td>MT371342</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantharellus violaceovinosus</td>
<td>Herrera 58 Mexico</td>
<td>MT371343</td>
<td>MT449711</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craterellus confusus</td>
<td>Botteri 6 TYPE Mexico</td>
<td>MT371345</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craterellus tubaeformis</td>
<td>BB 07.293 Slovakia</td>
<td>KF294640</td>
<td>GQ914989</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydnum repandum</td>
<td>BB 07.341 Slovakia</td>
<td>KF294643</td>
<td>JX192980</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

shown) was also generated by Bayesian Inference (BI), using Mr Bayes v. 3.2.7 (Ronquist et al. 2012) according to Montoya et al. (2019a), with the previously calculated evolutionary model. The phylogenies from ML and BI analyses were displayed using FigTree v1.4.4 (Rambaut 2018). Only bootstrap values (BS) of ≥ 70% and Bayesian posterior probabilities (BPP) of ≥ 0.90 were considered and indicated on the tree branches (BS/BPP) of Fig. 1.

**Results**

We studied 78 specimens in the field (not all conserved) of *Cantharellus* species, each with basidiomes in different growth stages, most of them showing an annual fruiting pattern between August-October. We generated 19 new DNA sequences from eight fresh specimens and four from desiccated herbarium collections, twelve from nLSU and seven from *tef*-1α (Table 1). The built dataset includes a total of 80 sequences, using *Craterellus tubaeformis* and *Hydnum repandum* sequences as the outgroup (Table 1); the alignment is deposited in TreeBASE as 26146. In the inferred molecular phylogeny two groups of the produced sequences clustered in isolated position. One of them, the *Cantharellus* with smooth hymenophore, showed relationships with *Craterellus confusus*, *Cantharellus lateritius* and *C. flavolateritius*, and the other group appeared close to *C. minor* and *C. romagnesianus* (Fig. 1). Based on the distinctive morphological fea-
Figure 1. Phylogenetic relationships within Cantharellus species inferred from the combined nLSU (large subunit of the ribosome) and tef-1a (transcription elongation factor 1-alpha) sequences, by maximum likelihood method and Bayesian inference. The new species are indicated in bold letters. Bootstrap scores (only values ≥ 70) and Bayesian Posterior Probabilities (only values ≥ 0.90) are indicated above branches.
tures and color variation of specimens of two clades, as well as their isolated position in the phylogeny obtained, we concluded that these Mexican specimens represent two distinct species, which are proposed here as new to science (described below). A third group of sequences clustered with strong support together with sequences of *C. tabernensis* type specimen (Fig. 1). Although Mexican samples, in contrast with the morphological description by Feibelman et al. (1996) that shows some minor differences (below discussed), all share the taxonomic distinctive characters to interpret them as being conspecific. In the classification proposed by Buyck et al. (2014) the *Cantharellus* with smooth hymenophore, clustered within subgenus *Cantharellus* and the other new species proposed here, together with *C. tabernensis*, within subgenus *Parvocantharellus*.

**Taxonomy**

**Description of the new species**

*Cantharellus veraecrucis* Bandala, Montoya & M. Herrera, sp. nov.  
MycoBank No: 838105  
Figs 2a, b, 3

**Holotype.** Mexico. Veracruz: Municipality of Zentla, around town of Zentla, 850 m a.s.l., gregarious on ground, under *Quercus oleoides* Schltdl. & Cham., 5 July 2012, Bandala 4505 (XAL).

**Diagnosis.** Differing from other related yellow *Cantharellus* species (subgenus *Cantharellus*) by the smooth hymenophore, often rugulose or with low, close, fine, irregular veins, pinkish-yellow, ellipsoid basidiospores 7–9 (–10.5) × (4.5–) 5–6.5 μm [\(\bar{Q} = 1.36–1.65\)], basidia (43–) 49–96 (–104) × 5–12 μm, pileipellis terminal hyphae 22–60 (–73) × 4–5.5 μm, subcylindrical, rarely subventricose, straight to moderately flexuous, wall ≤ 1 μm thick.

**Gene sequences ex-holotype.** nLSU MT371344; tef-1α MT449712.

**Etymology.** Referring to the locality of origin, in the State of Veracruz, Mexico.

**Description.** *Pileus* 20–80 (–100) mm diam, convex to plane convex, then more or less planate and centrally depressed, becoming concave and finally broadly infundibuliform; involute margin when young, later incurved and becoming recurved or plane or uplifted in old specimens, not striate, at first entire, becoming variably lobed and undulate; surface dry, when young with appressed fibrils forming a moderately fine, squamulose surface especially at the center, smooth to glabrescent with age, yellow, light yellow (2.5Y 8/3, 7/12, 10YR 4–5/2), pale orange to bright yellow-orange (3A7–8, 4A4–8, 5A4–8, 2.5Y 7/8–8/8, 10YR 6/8, 7/6–8, 8/8) and even brownish-orange (5B7), at times light gray (10YR 7/1–2, 7.5YR 7/1, 4B2) at the center, orange-buff (5B5), salmon-orange to dirty peach-orange (6A6, 6B3, 6B5) or even brown (6E5). *Hymenophore* decurrent, smooth overall, often rugulose or with low, close, simple or forked, fine, irregular veins; paler than the pileus, light rose (10YR 8/2–3; 7.5YR 7/3–4, 8/4, 5A2–4) when young although with age still preserv-
New species and a new record *Cantharellus* from Mexico

Figure 2. Basidiomes of *Cantharellus* species a, b *C. veraecrucis* (a Bandala 4505, holotype b Herrera 142) c, d *C. parvoflavus* (c Montoya 5423, holotype d Herrera 229) e, f *C. tabernensis* (e Herrera 120 f Herrera 131). Scale bars: 10 mm.

ing pinkish tints on a pale yellow (4A2–3), light yellow (10YR 8/3–4, 8/6, 2.5Y 8/4), light orange (6A3–4), or even egg yellow (4A8) ground. **Stipe** 10–75 × 6–21 mm, equal, tapering gradually downwards, somewhat sinuous or curved, central, occasionally somewhat eccentric, solid, glabrous to subtomentose, at times with age the surface becomes detached in scattered fibrils concolorous with hymenophore, whitish with yellow tinges (4A3–4), pale to bright yellow (4A6–8), orange (5A4), to orange-brown tinges (4A8, 4B7–8, 5B7) especially towards the base, often staining ochraceous or rusty orange color when handle; base in some specimens villous to finely villous under lens. **Context** fleshy, fibrous in stipe, concolorous with pileus or paler, yellowish-buff, odor agreeable fruity, faintly to peach or somewhat recalling butter; taste mild, fruity
agreeable, finally somewhat bitter. KOH 3% negative, only somewhat orange on pileus, NH$_4$OH 10% negative.

**Basidiospores** 7–9 (–10.5) × (4.5–) 5–6.5 μm \( \bar{X} = 7.8–8.9 \times 5.3–6.1 \mu m, \bar{Q} = 1.36–1.65 \) (n = 12), ellipsoid, smooth, thin-walled, hyaline, inamyloid. **Basidia** (43–) 49–96 (–104) × 5–12 μm, narrowly clavate to subcylindrical, with 2–5 sterigmata, thin-walled, hyaline, subhymenium composed of cylindrical hyphae 3–5 μm diam. **Cystidia** absent. **Pileipellis** a cutis composed of cylindrical hyphae 4–6 μm diam., intermingled in a compact arrangement, hyaline, yellowish colored in group; terminal hyphae 22–60 (–73) × 4–5.5 μm, subcylindrical, rarely subventricose, scattered, straight to moderately flexuous, smooth, hyaline, inamyloid, thick-walled (<1 μm thick). **Pileus trama** composed of cylindrical hyphae, 4–5 μm diam, slightly thick-walled (<1 μm thick), hyaline, some with weakly refringent contents. **Hymenophoral trama** composed of hyphae 4–5 μm diam, thin-walled, some with weakly refringent contents. Clamp connections present in all tissues.

**Habitat.** Solitary to gregarious, on soil, in tropical oak forest, in the studied sites it is recorded frequently in monodominant stands of *Quercus oleoides*, being less frequent in monodominant stands of *Q. glaucescens* Bonpl. or *Q. sapotifolia* Liebm.; fruiting in June-October at the coastal plain of central Veracruz State, east coast of Mexico.


**Remarks.** *Cantharellus veraecrucis* is distinguished by the basidiome colors, hymenophore smooth (or at times discontinuously rugulose) with pinkish tinges, and pileus surface with appressed fibrils. In some stage of development, it superficially might look like *C. flavolateritius*; this latter, however, according to Buyck et al. (2016a) exhibits bright yellow colors on pileus, the hymenophore is composed of radially oriented, low anastomosing veins, “...locally almost smooth...”, paler stipe (yellow to off-white), narrowly ellipsoid, somewhat phaseoliform basidiospores (7.1–) 7.4–7.88–8.5 (–10.0) × (4.0–) 4.2–4.71–5.2 (–5.8) μm, Q = (1.4–) 1.5–1.69–1.8 (–2.1) and pileipellis terminal hyphae often rather short, clavulate or apically slightly inflated, rarely ellipsoid, mostly 20–50 (–70) μm long, sometimes more or less wavy-undulate in outline.

In our phylogenetic analysis, *C. veraecrucis* is related also with *C. lateritius*. This latter species exhibits pale to deep yellow or even apricot orange (Buyck et al. 2011) or bright orange or slightly pinkish orange colors (Petersen 1979). Buyck et al. (2011) with their field experience also cited that *C. lateritius* “... has an often excentrical,
sometimes laterally compressed, short to long, more or less yellow stipe that can remain white at the base but is concolorous with the cap higher up, and it has an almost smooth to clearly veined often slightly pinkish tinted hymenophore (the senior author has never seen absolutely smooth specimens)...”. Based on our revision of the epitype of *C. lateritius* (Buyck 07.025 kept at PC, designated by Buyck and Hofstetter 2011), it microscopically differs from *C. veraecrucis* by the basidiospores shape (ellipsoid to
slightly phaseoliform) and the terminal hyphae of the pileipellis, which are (19–) 21–
60 (–70) × 5–11 μm, cylindrical to subclavate, tending to be wider than those of
C. veraecrucis (Fig. 7).

The Asian Cantharellus hiananensis N.K. Zeng, Zhi Q. Liang & S. Jiang, appears
related also to C. veraecrucis, but according to data by An et al. (2017), it differs from
the Mexican species by its smaller basidiome size (pileus 25–55 mm diam., stipe 30–
55 × 8–10 mm), paler hymenophore (cream to yellowish white), stipe usually hollow
covered with tiny, yellow to pale yellowish brown scales, smaller, subcylindrical basidi-
ospores [6–7.09–8 (–9) × (4–) 4.5–4.84–5 (–5.5) μm], and smaller basidia (50–70 ×
7–10 μm), (4–) 5 (–6) -spored and pileipellis terminal hyphae 23–82 × 3–8 mm, nar-
rowly clavate or subcylindrical, sometimes subfusiform, with obtuse apex.

Cantharellus veraecrucis represents a wild edible mushroom that is harvested for
consumption and commercialization during the rainy season, in the study site and sur-
roundings; it is known as “Oak mushroom”. After our systematic multiyear sampling
of basidiomes in the forests studied, we could observe that C. veraecrucis is a frequent
chanterelle, and shares the same habit preferences as C. violaceovinosus, recently de-
scribed from the same region (Herrera et al. 2018).

Cantharellus parvoflavus M. Herrera, Bandala & Montoya, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838106
Figs 2c, d, 4

Holotype. Mexico. Veracruz: Municipality of Alto Lucero, NE Mesa de Venticuatro,
450–500 m a.s.l. gregarious, on ground, under Quercus oleoides Schltdl. & Cham., 2
Oct 2017, Montoya 5423 (XAL).

Diagnosis. Differing from other related Cantharellus species (subgenus Parvocan-
tharellus) by the pileus surface with appressed fibrils at center, broadly ellipsoid ba-
sidiospores 6–9 (–9.5) × 4.5–5 μm [Q= 1.52–1.57 (n=3)], pileipellis terminal hyphae
(23–) 25–75 (–80) μm x (3.5–) 4–8 μm, mostly cylindrical, often subclaviform, sub-
ventricose or somewhat narrowly utriform.

Gene sequences ex-holotype. nLSU MT371337; tef-1α MT449706.

Etymology. Referring to a small, yellow chanterelle; from parvus (Lat.): small and
flavus (Lat.): yellow

Description. Pileus 6–26 mm diam, subhemispheric in young, becoming con-
 vex to plane convex and centrally depressed, some finally irregularly infundibuliform;
margin incurved when young, becoming inflexed to somewhat straight, undulate or
irregular or more or less crenate, not or obscurely translucent striate; surface dry, with
appressed fibrils at center when young, glabrous at remaining areas, with waxy ap-
ppearance, bright yellow-orange (5A5–A8) with tiny white to light yellow scales in the
center when young, paler at edge when young. Hymenophore decurrent or shortly
decurrent, with gill-like folds up to 2 mm deep, subdistant to more frequently distant,
New species and a new record *Cantharellus* from Mexico

**Figure 4.** *Cantharellus parvoflavus* (Montoya 5423, holotype) **a** basidiospores **b** Terminal elements of the pileipellis **c** basidia **d** longitudinal section of pileipellis. Scale bars: 5 μm (**a**); 10 μm (**b, c**); 25 μm (**d**).

At times forked, moderately thick with margin entire or often irregular or eroded, frequently intervenose, some specimens (especially towards the stipe) with irregular low and sinuous veins, often with lower irregular anastomosis among the folds, in some specimens the anastomosis occur practically in the whole hymenophore, while in
others only at some areas, especially at pileus margin, with some short lamellulae-like folds, concolorous with the pileus. **Stipe** (10–) 15–42 × 2–6 mm, broadened towards the apex, somewhat fused, compressed at times or furrowed, solid but soon fistulous to hollow, glabrous, concolorous with pileus. **Context** fleshy, concolorous with pileus or somewhat paler, with waxy appearance, odor mild, agreeable; taste mild, agreeable.

**Basidiospores** 6–9 (–9.5) × 4.5–5 μm \( [\bar{X} = 7.6–7.8 \times 4.9–5 \mu m, Q = 1.52–1.57 (n = 3)] \), broadly ellipsoid, smooth, thin-walled, hyaline, inamyloid, with granular contents or refractive droplets. **Basidia** 50–83 (–89) × (6–) 7–10 μm, narrowly clavate, thin-walled, hyaline; subhymenium composed of cylindrical hyphae 4–6 μm diam. **Cystidia** absent. **Pileipellis** composed of intermingled hyphae of 4–7 μm diam, cylindrical, hyaline, yellowish in group, terminal hyphae (23–) 25–75 (–80) × (3.5–) 4–8 μm, mostly cylindrical, often subclaviform, subventricose or somewhat narrowly utriform, moderately straight to flexuous, inamyloid, thick-walled (<1 μm thick), smooth, hyaline. **Pileus trama** composed of cylindrical to inflated hyphae, 4–7 μm diam, slightly thick-walled (<1 μm thick), hyaline, some with weakly refringent contents. **Hymenophoral trama** composed of hyphae 4–5 μm diam, thin-walled, some with weakly refringent contents. Clamp connections present in all tissues.

**Habitat.** Solitary to gregarious, rare in the study area, on soil, in tropical oak forest, under *Quercus oleoides*, September-October, known in the coastal plain of central Veracruz State, east coast of Mexico.


**Remarks.** The phylogenetic analysis supports (with high values of bootstrap and Bayesian posterior probabilities 100/1) the distinction of *Cantharellus parvoflavus* as a new species, sister to *C. appalachiensis* from USA. This latter species, besides their basidiomes being somewhat larger [pileus 10–50 mm/stipe 15–75 × 3–10 (–13) mm], are not distinctly yellow, only dingy yellow, usually dull brown, pale or yellowish-brown at margin, darker to brown on disc (Petersen and Ryvarden 1971; Bigelow 1978). Moreover, *C. appalachiensis* has wider broadly-ellipsoid basidiospores [(6.6–) 7.4–8.2 (–8.9) × (4.4–) 4.8–5.6 (–5.9) μm or (6–) 7.5–9 (–10.5) × (4–) 4.5–5.5 (–6) μm] and wider pileipellis hyphae (3–14.5 μm diam. or 9–14 μm diam.) (Petersen and Ryvarden 1971; Bigelow 1978).

*Cantharellus parvoflavus* is similar to yellow forms of *C. minor*, because they have a hygrophoroid appearance, but this latter is usually bright yellow orange to orange, fading to pale orange-buff or pale orange, with glabrous pileus surface, bigger, ellipsoid, slightly phaseoliform basidiospores (6–) 7.5–10 (–11.5) × (4–) 4.5–6 (–6.5) μm and pileipellis terminal elements subcylindrical to subventricose (Bigelow 1978; Buyck et al. 2010). *Cantharellus romagnesianus* is close to *C. parvoflavus* but it develops grey-brown colors in the pileus, its hymenophore has forked veins, often spaced, larger basidiospores [(8–) 9–11.5 (–12.5) × 4–6 (–6.5), Q = 1.71–2.28] and with different shape (Olariaga et al. 2017).
New species and a new record *Cantharellus* from Mexico

Figs 2e, f, 5

**Description.** *Pileus* 10–30 mm diam, hemispheric to convex, becoming broadly conical to plane convex and faintly depressed in the disc, margin incurved when young, somewhat inflexed to straight with age or somewhat reflexed, not striate, not or faintly undulate or crenulate; hygrophanous, with dull appearance, some with greyish appressed fibrils at center and smooth at the margin when young, smooth to glabrescent with age; light yellow (2.5Y 8/6–8/8, 4A5). **Hymenophore** decurrent or shortly decurrent, with gills up to 3 mm deep, subdistant to more frequently distant, continuous, or forked at different levels, moderately thick; margin entire, at times with irregular anastomosis among folds, with short lamellulae-like folds; yellow to egg yellow (10YR 8/8) brighter than the pileus. **Stipe** (15–) 19–40 × 2–6 mm, central or at times slightly eccentric, equal, occasionally somewhat planate, at times slightly fused or broader at base, solid to hollow, often furrowed especially below, hygrophanous, surface smooth, concolorous with the pileus; mycelium whitish to pale yellowish. **Context** 1–3 mm thick cream color to yellowish, odor mild, agreeable; taste mild, agreeable.

**Basidiospores** 6.5–8.5 × 4.5–5 μm [\(\bar{X} = 7.32–7.34 \times 4.8–4.9 \mu m, \bar{X} = 1.49–1.52, (n = 2)\)], ellipsoid, smooth, thin-walled, hyaline, inamyloid, with granular contents or refractive droplets. **Basidia** (53–) 56–87 (–99) × 6–10 μm, narrowly clavate to subcylindrical, with 2–4 sterigmata, thin-walled, hyaline; subhymenium composed of cylindrical hyphae 3–5 μm diam. **Cystidia** absent. **Pileipellis** a cutis composed of hyphae 5–8 μm diam, intermingled in a compact arrangement, cylindrical, hyaline, inamyloid, with terminal hyphae cylindrical to somewhat subclavate, 62–75 × 6–10 μm, slightly thick-walled (<1 μm thick), smooth, hyaline, inamyloid, usually abundant. **Pileus trama** composed of cylindrical hyphae, 3–8 μm diam, slightly thick-walled (<1 μm thick), hyaline. **Hymenophoral trama** composed of hyphae 3–6 μm diam, thin-walled. Clamp connections present in all tissues.

**Habitat.** Solitary to gregarious, rare in the study area, on soil, in tropical oak forest, under *Quercus oleoides* and *Q. sapotifolia*, fruiting in June at the coastal plain of central Veracruz State, east coast of Mexico.

**Specimens examined.** MEXICO. Veracruz, Municipality of Zentla, Road Puentevilla-La Piña, 837 m a.s.l., 11 Jun 2015, Herrera 120, 121; 10 Sep 2015, Herrera 131 (all at XAL).

**Remarks.** In our phylogeny Mexican sequences of specimens Herrera 120 and 121 clustered (Fig. 1) with high values of Bootstrap and Bayesian posterior probabilities (96/0.99) with a sequence of the type specimen of *Cantharellus tabernensis* from U.S.A., produced by Buyck et al. (2014). The morphological description provided above includes both mentioned specimens, and in fact, in the most relevant characters, those specimens agree with the species. It should be mentioned, however, that the
following features recorded in the description provided by Feibelman et al. (1996) were not observed in the Mexican material: pileus mat felted overall, often umbilicate, sometimes perforated, basidia 4–5–6 -spored and dark plasmatic pigment confined to clavate terminal cells of the surface hyphae at disc.
The record presented here of *C. tabernensis*, in its turn provides additional information on the species distribution. It is known from the mixed pine and hardwood forests, usually near *Pinus elliotii* Engelm., at the Gulf coastal plain in Texas, Mississippi, and Louisiana states in USA (Feibelman et al. 1996), and now *C. tabernensis* is known also in the tropical *Quercus* forest from Veracruz, in the coastal plain of Veracruz state in the Gulf of Mexico.

**Proposal of a new name for the replacement of *Craterellus confluens***

Derived from the fact that *Craterellus confluens* was described by Berkeley (1867) from the Orizaba region in Veracruz (Mexico), later records of yellow chantherelles occurring in the Zentla region (north of Orizaba) were referred to in the past by Guzmán and Sampieri (1984) as “*Cantharellus odoratus*” following Corner (1966). This latter author introduced that *C. lateritius* and *Cr. confluens* were the same as Schweinitz (1822) described as *Merulius odoratus*. Burt (1914) mentioned particularly the macroscopic resemblance among the *Cr. confluens* isotype specimen in Schweinitz herbarium and the specimens of *C. odoratus* that he studied, thus he synonymized the former and pointed out that “…the type of *Cr. confluens* has the hymenium rugose-wrinkled, as is often the case in specimens of *C. odoratus*; its habit, dimensions, structure, coloration, and spores are quite those of *C. odoratus*…”. In the molecular phylogeny here generated (Fig. 1) *Cr. confluens* holotype specimen (Botteri 6, kept at K) is supported with high values of bootstrap and Bayesian posterior probabilities sister to *C. veraecrucis* here described (above), and both are closely related with *C. lateritius* (including a sequence of the type) and *C. flavolateritius*. Petersen (1979) after type studies considered indeed, separately *C. lateritius*, *Cr. odoratus* (Schwein.) Fr. and *Cr. confluens*, being a combination of characters such as clamps (present or not), basidiome colors and the leathery, funnel-shaped basidiocarps (with a hollow stipe), among other features, considered in the distinction of such taxa. Molecular studies have also shown that Schweinitz's species belongs to *Craterellus* (i.e. *Cr. odoratus*) (Feibelman et al. 1997; Dahlman et al. 2000) and now, our analysis confirms (Fig. 1) that *Cr. confluens* holotype specimen belongs to *Cantharellus*, among the group of yellow species around *C. lateritius*. Buyck and Hofstetter (2011) suggested “…to refrain from using the name *C. confluens* any longer…”, but rather a new specific name in *Cantharellus* is required for such taxon because in *Cantharellus* the specific name is preoccupied by *C. confluens* (Schwein.) Schwein. 1834, i.e. *Merulius confluens* Schwein. 1822, a meruliod species (Burt 1917) member of *Byssomerulius* (Ginns 1975; Zmitrovich et al. 2006). Possibly *Cr. confluens* exhibits a rare occurrence in the site that we explored in the Zentla region or it has a more restricted occurrence in some other ecosystem, near or around the city of Orizaba, Veracruz. Considering the features of the fruitbodies (“…stem divided…”) mentioned by Berkeley (1867) in the diagnosis, we propose to replace the name as follows:
Cantharellus furcatus Bandala, Montoya & Ramos, nom. nov.

Mycobank No: 838107


Gene sequences ex-holotype. nLSU MT371345.

Etymology. From furcatus (Lat.): forked, referring to a bifurcation developed in the basidiome.

Remarks. Presumably having been separated from the entire collection, the holotype specimen consists of a single unipileate basidiome but the diagnostic feature mentioned by Berkeley (1867) “... stem divided above into numerous pilei...”, a feature practically not observed in close related species (C. flavolateritius, C. lateritius, C. verae crucis) is present, as noted and depicted by Burt (1914), in the isotype collection at Farlow Herbarium (https://huh.harvard.edu/pages/farlow-herbarium-fh), and it is...
Figure 7. Terminal elements of the pilepellis of *Cantharellus* species **a, b** *C. lateritius* (a Buyck 05.058 b Buyck 07.025 epitype) **c** *C. verecruce* (Bandala 4505, holotype). Scale bar: 10 μm.
well-depicted and described for collections from SE USA studied by Petersen (1979). The particularity of producing multiporate basidiomes and/or with fused stipes, in combination with the smooth pileus surface, pileus and hymenophore predominantly orange colored (*aurantiacus* in the diagnosis) hymenophore rugulose, irregularly forking and anastomosing, rarely smooth, with yellow stipe and lacking pinkish shades (Petersen 1979), are the distinctive macroscopic features of *C. furcatus*.

The holotype specimen Botteri 6 (at K) of *Cr. confluens* was preserved in such a poor condition that it does not allow a proper rehydration of the tissues. The microscopic features recovered were: basidiospores of 7.5–8.5 × 5–6 μm ($\bar{X} = 7.8 \times 5.3$ μm), $Q = 1.46$, broadly ellipsoid to ellipsoid, some subglobose, somewhat flattened adaxially, smooth, hyaline, thin-walled, inamyloid. Pileipellis a cutis composed of cylindrical hyphae 5–7 μm diam, compactly arranged, hyaline, yellowish colored in group; terminal hyphae 36–57 × 8–12 μm, clavate to broadly clavate, scattered, smooth, hyaline, inamyloid, thin to thick-walled (<1 μm thick). Clamp connections present (Fig. 6). In the holotype Petersen (1979) registered basidiospores of 6.7–8.9 × 4.8–5.9 μm, $Q = 1.29$–1.54 and of 7–10 × 5–6.3 μm, while in the isotype collection there is an annotation made in 1980 by Dr. H.E. Bigelow, describing basidiospores: 8–10 × 5.5–6.5 μm, ellipsoid or broadly ellipsoid or subglobose, smooth, inamyloid, basidia mostly collapsed, ± 41–52 × 6–7.5 μm, pileus with hyphae 4–10 μm diam, clamped, pigment apparently intracellular (https://huh.harvard.edu/pages/farlow-herbarium-fh).

**Acknowledgements**

This research was supported by CONACYT (CB 252431); we also acknowledge support given by CONACYT (225382) to the Laboratorio de Presecuenciación, Red Biodiversidad y Sistemática, INECOL. M. Herrera appreciates the scholarship grant (261413). We acknowledge PC staff for the loan of herbarium specimens as well as K for the loan of the Botteri collection and permission for its molecular study. We extend our appreciation to Dr. R.E. Halling (NYBG) and Dr. T.J. Baroni (SUNY, Cortland) for the loan of *Cantharellus* specimens from USA. Assistance in the field and laboratory was provided by D. Ramos (Instituto de Ecología, A.C.) and B. Pérez (INECOL) assisted us with some molecular procedures.

**References**


New species and a new record *Cantharellus* from Mexico


Schweinitz LD (1822) Synopsis fungorum Carolinae Superioris. Schriften der Naturfor-
org/page/3264771
Schweinitz LD (1834) North American Fungi. Transactions of the American Philosophical
Thorn RG, Kim JJ, Lebeur R, Voit A (2017) The golden chantherelles of Newfoundland and
Labrador: a new species, a new record for North America, and a lost species rediscovered.
Vilgalys R, Hesler M (1990) Rapid genetic identification and mapping of enzymatically ampli-
fied ribosomal DNA from several Cryptococcus species. Journal of Bacteriology 172(8):
org/10.1127/0029-5035/2012/0094-0129
species, combinations and distribution records of Craterellus and a synopsis of known taxa.
Zmitrovich IV, Spirin WA, Wasser SP (2006) Variability of Byssomerulius corium in the Medi-
A new genus and four new species in the /Psathyrella s.l. clade from China

Tolgor Bau¹, Jun-Qing Yan²

¹ Key Laboratory of Edible Fungal Resources and Utilization (North), Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs, Jilin Agricultural University, Changchun 130118, China
² Jiangxi Key Laboratory for Conservation and Utilization of Fungal Resources, Jiangxi Agricultural University, Nanchang, Jiangxi 330045, China

Corresponding authors: Tolgor Bau (junwusuo@126.com); Jun-Qing Yan (yanjunqing1990@126.com)

Academic editor: Alfredo Vizzini | Received 27 February 2021 | Accepted 15 May 2021 | Published 26 May 2021

Citation: Bau T, Yan J-Q (2021) A new genus and four new species in the /Psathyrella s.l. clade from China. MycoKeys 80: 115–131. https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.65123

Abstract
Based on traditional morphological and phylogenetic analyses (ITS, LSU, tef-1α and β-tub) of psathyrelloid specimens collected from China, four new species are here described: Heteropsathyrella macrocystidia, Psathyrella amygdalinospora, P. piluliformoides, and P. truncatisporoides. H. macrocystidia forms a distinct lineage and groups together with Cystoagaricus, Kauffmania, and Typhrasa in the /Psathyrella s.l. clade, based on the Maximum Likelihood and Bayesian analyses. Thus, the monospecific genus Heteropsathyrella gen. nov. is introduced for the single species. Detailed descriptions, colour photos, and illustrations are presented in this paper.

Keywords
Agaricales, Basidiomycete, four new taxa, Psathyrellaceae, taxonomy

Introduction
Psathyrella (Fr.) Quél. is characterized by usually fragile basidiomata, a hygrophanous pileus, brown to black-brown spore prints, always present cheilocystidia and basidiospores fading to greyish in concentrated sulphuric acid (H₂SO₄) (Kits van Waveren 1985; Örstadius et al. 2015). There are records of more than 1000 names, including synonyms and subspecies, since Fries established the tribe Psathyrella under Agaricus L. (Fries 1838; Smith 1972; Kits van Waveren 1985; Örstadius and Knudsen 2015).
This group has been classified in the Coprinaceae Roze ex Overeem subfamily Psathyrelloideae (Hawksworth et al. 1983; Hawksworth et al. 1995; Kirk et al. 2001) and then incorporated into Psathyrellaceae Vilgalys, Moncalvo & Redhead, based on the study of Redhead et al. (2001). Further studies found that Psathyrella is polyphyletic and /Psathyrella s.l. was limited by Örstadius et al. (2015). /Psathyrella s.l. consists of five major supported clades: /Coprinellus, /Cystoagaricus, /Kauffmania, /Psathyrella s.s., and /Typhrasa. Each major clade represents a genus. Hence, Kauffmania Örstad & E. Larss. and Typhrasa Örstad & E. Larss. were established, Cystoagaricus Singer emend. Örstad & E. Larss. was redefined (Örstad & E. Larss. 2015). Most species in Cystoagaricus, Kauffmania, and Typhrasa were incorporated from Psathyrella. Species with cap surface breaking up into dark fibrils or scales were classified into Cystoagaricus. Species having rostrate hymenial cystidia with oily drops were classified into Typhrasa. P. larga (Kauffman) A.H. Sm., which has large basidiomata, scanty veil, and pale spores, was classified into Kauffmania.

As a part of the study of Chinese psathyrelloid species, four new species were discovered, during our investigations in temperate and subtropical regions of China from 2016–2019. Among them was a new species morphologically similar to Psathyrella but phylogenetically distinguished from it, and which formed a separate lineage. We recognize this new taxon as a new genus based on traditional morphological and phylogenetic analyses. In this paper, detailed information on the new taxa is presented.

Materials and methods

Morphological studies

Macroscopic characteristics of fresh specimens were recorded. Colour codes followed Kornerup and Wanscher (1978). Thirty basidiospores, cystidia, and basidia were measured under a microscope in water and 5% aqueous KOH for each specimen. The measurements and Q values are given as (a)b–c(d), in which “a” is the lowest value, “b–c” covers a minimum of 90% of the values and “d” is the highest value. “Q” stands for the ratio of length to width of a spore (Bas 1969; Yu et al. 2020). Photographs of some microscopic characteristics are shown in Suppl. material 1: Figure S1. Specimens were deposited in the Herbarium of Mycology, Jilin Agricultural University (HMJAU).

DNA extraction and sequencing

DNA was extracted from dried specimens with the NuClean Plant Genomic DNA kit (CWBIO, China). Four regions (ITS, LSU, tef-1a and β-tub) were amplified for the study, which using ITS1/ITS4 (White et al. 1990), LR0R/LR7 (Hopple and Vilgalys 1999), EF983F/EF2218R (Örstad & E. Larss. 2015), and B36f/B12r (Nagy et al. 2011), respectively. PCR was performed using a touchdown program for all regions as follows: 5 min at 95 °C; 1 min at 95 °C; 30 s at 65 °C (add -1 °C per cycle); and 1 min at 72 °C.
New genus and new species in /Psathyrella s.l. clade from China

for a cycle of 15 times; 1 min at 95 °C; 30 s at 50 °C; and 1 min at 72 °C for a cycle of 20 times; and 10 min at 72 °C (Yan and Bau 2018b). DNA sequencing was performed by Qing Ke Biotechnology Co., Ltd. (Wuhan City, China), using primers listed above.

Data analyses

ITS1+5.8S+ITS2 sequences of four new species were tested with BLAST in GenBank, species sharing over 95% similarity are selected. Based on the BLAST results, morphological similarities and then compared to the research of Örstadius et al. (2015) and Yan and Bau (2018a). Totally, 176 sequences of 46 taxa, including 4 regions (ITS, LSU, tef-1a, and β-tub) which divided into 7 partitions (ITS, LSU, Tef 1st, Tef 2nd, Tef 3rd, Tub 1st, and Tub 2nd) were downloaded for phylogenetic analyses. The details are presented in Table 1. Sequences were aligned by the online version of the multiple sequence alignment program MAFFT v7 (Katoh and Standley 2013) and were manually adjusted in BIOEDIT v7.1.3.0 (Hall 1999). Phylogenetic analyses were conducted using Bayesian inference (BI) in MRBAYES v3.2.6 (Ronquist and Huelsenbeck 2003) and maximum likelihood (ML) in IQTREE v1.5.6 (Nguyen et al. 2014). For BI analyses, the best model was selected by AIC in MRMODELTEST 2.3, and gaps were treated as missing data (Nylander 2004; Örstadius et al. 2015). Four Markov chains (MCMCs) were run for two million generations, with sampling every 100th generation. The first 25% of trees were discarded (Ronquist and Huelsenbeck 2003). ML analyses were executed by applying the ultrafast bootstrap approximation with 1000 replicates. The sequence alignment was deposited in TreeBASE (http://purl.org/phylo/treebase/phylows/study/TB2:S27605?x-access-code=ad75ae6bd4198cfa6d444a895863bc1b&format=html).

Results

Phylogenetic results

The aligned complete dataset consisted of 54 taxa and 2606 characters (ITS 711 bp, LSU 829 bp, Tef 1st 69 bp, Tef 2nd 136 bp, Tef 3rd 497 bp, Tub 1st 125 bp, and Tub 2nd 239 bp). Due to the different number of models supported by Mrbayes and IQtree, the best models are calculated separately, and the results are as follows: the best models for Bayesian analysis were GTR+I+G for the ITS, LSU, Tef 3rd, and Tub 2nd, HKY+I for Tef 1st, SYM+G for Tef 2nd, and SYM+I+G for Tub 1st; the best models for ML analysis were TIM2+F+I+G4 for the ITS and LSU, TNe+FQ+I for Tef 1st and Tef 2nd, TIM2+F+G4 for Tef 3rd, TIMe+FQ+G4 for Tub 1st, and HKY+F+G4 for Tub 2nd.

For Bayes analysis, the average standard deviation of split frequencies less than 0.01 after 610 thousand generations. The Bayesian inference (BI) and ML bootstrap proportions are shown in the Bayesian tree (Fig. 1). In addition, the ML tree is shown in Suppl. material 2: Figure S2. The phylogenetic tree analyses recovered 8 major supported clades
Table 1. Sequences used in this study. Newly generated sequences are in bold.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxon</th>
<th>Voucher</th>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>ITS</th>
<th>LSU</th>
<th>tef-1x</th>
<th>β-Tub</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coprinulus</td>
<td>LO141-08 type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992944</td>
<td>KC992944</td>
<td>KJ328283</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>christianopolitanus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. disseminatus</td>
<td>LOY72-08 type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992943</td>
<td>KC992943</td>
<td>KJ328222</td>
<td>KJ664911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. silvicola</td>
<td>LOY72-08 type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992943</td>
<td>KC992943</td>
<td>KJ328222</td>
<td>KJ664911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. truncorum</td>
<td>LOY72-08 type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992943</td>
<td>KC992943</td>
<td>KJ328222</td>
<td>KJ664911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystoagaricus</td>
<td>RM4089027</td>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>KC992945</td>
<td>KC992945</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hirsutusoides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. olivaceogriseus</td>
<td>LO141-08 type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992948</td>
<td>KC992948</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. sylvestris</td>
<td>LO191-92 type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992949</td>
<td>KC992949</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. trogloides</td>
<td>E. Nagarzawa 97/40</td>
<td></td>
<td>AY176347</td>
<td>AY176347</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heteropasitrella</td>
<td>HMJAU37802 Type</td>
<td>China:Jilin</td>
<td>MW405102</td>
<td>MW413599</td>
<td>MW411004</td>
<td>MW410997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macrocystida</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. macrocystidia</td>
<td>HMJAU37803</td>
<td>China:Jilin</td>
<td>MW405101</td>
<td>MW413558</td>
<td>MW411003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. macrocystidia</td>
<td>HMJAU37912</td>
<td>China:Jilin</td>
<td>MW405103</td>
<td>MW413600</td>
<td>MW411005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauffmania larga</td>
<td>LÖ223-90 Sweden</td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ389694</td>
<td>DQ389694</td>
<td>DQ389694</td>
<td>KJ32824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. larga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KJ664912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psathyrella abieticola</td>
<td>Smit8673 (MICH) Type</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KC992891</td>
<td>KC992891</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. amygdalinospora</td>
<td>HMJAU37952 Type</td>
<td>China:Sichuan</td>
<td>MW405104</td>
<td>MW413361</td>
<td>MW410999</td>
<td>MW410991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. amygdalinospora</td>
<td>HMJAU57044</td>
<td>China:Sichuan</td>
<td>MW405105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. conferta</td>
<td>GE02.007 (PC) Type</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>KC992890</td>
<td>KC992890</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. echinata</td>
<td>ZT21073 NewZealand</td>
<td></td>
<td>KC992925</td>
<td>KC992925</td>
<td>KJ664900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. fagetopila</td>
<td>LÖ210-85 (M) Type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992902</td>
<td>KC992902</td>
<td>KJ664879</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. fennoscandica</td>
<td>HMJAU37918</td>
<td>China:Heilongjiang</td>
<td>MG734723</td>
<td>MW413365</td>
<td>MW411000</td>
<td>MW409935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. fennoscandica</td>
<td>LOY84-05 type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992903</td>
<td>KC992903</td>
<td>KJ327909</td>
<td>KJ664881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. fusca</td>
<td>LOY87-04 Sweden</td>
<td></td>
<td>KC992892</td>
<td>KC992892</td>
<td>KJ327797</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. macrocystis</td>
<td>LÖ103-98 Sweden</td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ389700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KJ32810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. nanispora</td>
<td>LÖ85-03 Neotype</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>DQ389713</td>
<td>DQ389713</td>
<td>KJ664901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. oboensis</td>
<td>HMJAU37936</td>
<td>China:Yunnan</td>
<td>MT429164</td>
<td>MW413366</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MW409966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. obscuris</td>
<td>DED 834 Type</td>
<td>Saitomé</td>
<td>NR148107</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. olympiana</td>
<td>LÖ3-02 Sweden</td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ389722</td>
<td>DQ389722</td>
<td>KJ328217</td>
<td>KJ664906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. panaeoloides</td>
<td>LO4-03 Sweden</td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ389719</td>
<td>DQ389719</td>
<td>KJ327822</td>
<td>KJ664783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. panaeoloides</td>
<td>HMJAU36096</td>
<td>China:Jilin</td>
<td>MG734737</td>
<td>MH155958</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MH161165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. pertinax</td>
<td>HMJAU6830</td>
<td>China:Jilin</td>
<td>MG734737</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MW409995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. pertinax</td>
<td>LÖ259-91 Neotype</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>DQ389701</td>
<td>DQ389701</td>
<td>KJ328209</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. piluliformis</td>
<td>HMJAU37922</td>
<td>China:Heilongjiang</td>
<td>MG734716</td>
<td>MW413364</td>
<td>MW411001</td>
<td>MW409994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. piluliformis</td>
<td>LO162-02 Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ389699</td>
<td>DQ389699</td>
<td>KJ32808</td>
<td>KJ664899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. piluliformoides</td>
<td>HMJAU37923 Type</td>
<td>China:Yunnan</td>
<td>MW405106</td>
<td>MW413362</td>
<td>MW411002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. pygmaea</td>
<td>LOY7-04 Sweden</td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ389718</td>
<td>DQ389718</td>
<td>KJ32811</td>
<td>KJ64902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. pygmaea</td>
<td>HMJAU37850</td>
<td>China:Jilin</td>
<td>MG734744</td>
<td>MH155959</td>
<td>MH161170</td>
<td>MH161166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. rybergii</td>
<td>LÖ373-06 Type</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC992893</td>
<td>KC992893</td>
<td>KJ327821</td>
<td>KJ664872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. saponacea</td>
<td>HMJAU 37935</td>
<td>China:Shanxi</td>
<td>MH155965</td>
<td>MH155960</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MH161167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. saponacea</td>
<td>LO204-96 Sweden</td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ389717</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>KJ327280</td>
<td>KJ664871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. seminuda</td>
<td>Smit34091 (MICH) Type</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KC992907</td>
<td>KC992907</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. senex</td>
<td>HMJAU4450</td>
<td>China:InnerMongolia</td>
<td>MG734732</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MW409992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. senex</td>
<td>LO115-02 Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td>DQ389712</td>
<td>DQ389712</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>KJ664880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. truncatiporaria</td>
<td>HMJAU37947 Type</td>
<td>China:Zhejiang</td>
<td>MW405107</td>
<td>MW413363</td>
<td>MW410998</td>
<td>MW409990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. truncatiporaria</td>
<td>HMJAU57045</td>
<td>China:Zhejiang</td>
<td>MW405108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. warrenensis</td>
<td>Smit70162 (MICH) Type</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KC992906</td>
<td>KC992906</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrophalus geospermus</td>
<td>Schumacher024</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>KC992946</td>
<td>KC992946</td>
<td>KJ32825</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. nanipora</td>
<td>Bart080706 Type</td>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>KC992947</td>
<td>KC992947</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgroup</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coprinopsis cineraria</td>
<td>CBM-FB-24142 Japan</td>
<td></td>
<td>KC992962</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. musae</td>
<td>JV06-179 Type</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>KC992965</td>
<td>KC992965</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>KJ664920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. submicrospora</td>
<td>AH27055 Type</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>KC992959</td>
<td>KC992959</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>KJ664918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. udicola</td>
<td>AM1240 Type</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>KC992967</td>
<td>KC992967</td>
<td>KJ32831</td>
<td>KJ664922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. adginicola</td>
<td>Smit34093 (MICH) Type</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KC992960</td>
<td>KC992960</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New genus and new species in /Psathyrella s.l. clade from China

(6 genura), with a high statistical support value (BPP ≥ 0.95, bootstrap ≥ 75). They are Psathyrella (including 3 clades), Coprinellus, Kauffmania, Cystoagaricus, Typhrasa, and the new genus – Heteropsathyrella. P. amygdalinospora, P. piluliformoides, P. truncatisporoides were separated into individual lineages and are independent from the close taxa in Psathyrella. P. amygdalinospora forms a distinct lineage in the /pygmaea clade, P. piluliformoides belongs to /piluliformis and groups together with P. oboensis Desjardin & B.A. Perry, and P. truncatisporoides belongs to /noli-tangere and groups together with

Figure 1. Phylogram generated by Bayesian inference (BI) analysis based on sequences of a concatenated data set from four nuclear genes (ITS, LSU, tef-1α and β-tub), rooted with Coprinopsis spp. Bayesian inference (BI-PP) ≥ 0.95 and ML bootstrap proportions (ML-BP) ≥ 75 are shown as BI-PP/ML-BP. ● indicates newly described taxa.

Outgroup
P. rybergii Örstedius & E. Larss. *H. macrocystidia* forms a distinct lineage and groups together with the lineage consisting of *Cystoagaricus*, *Kauffmania*, and *Typhrasa*.

**Taxonomy**

MycoBank No: 838372

**Remarks.** Pileus hygrophanous, tawny to brown, non-deliquescent. Veil present. Lamellae adnexed. Stipe central, hollow. Basidiospores ellipsoid to subellipsoid, smooth, brown in 5% KOH, pale mouse grey in H₂SO₄. Hymenium hyaline. Basidia monomorphic. Pseudoparaphyses abundant and regularly distributed. Pleurocystidia and cheilocystidia present. Pileipellis composed of saccate to subglobose cells covered by a 1 cell deep layer of periclinal hyphae which are covered by scattered and irregular deposits dissolving in 5% KOH.

**Etymology.** *Heteropsathyrella*, referring to its morphological similarity to *Psathyrella*.

**Type species.** *Heteropsathyrella macrocystidia* T. Bau & J.Q. Yan, *sp. nov.*

*Heteropsathyrella macrocystidia* T. Bau & J.Q. Yan, *sp. nov.*
MycoBank No: 838373
Figs 2a–c, 3

**Etymology.** *macrocystidia*, referring to its large pleurocystidia, which are up to 83 μm long.

**Type.** China. Changbai Mountain, Antu County, Yanbian Korean Autonomous Prefecture, Jun-Qing Yan, Herbarium of Mycology, Jilin Agricultural University (HM-JAU37802).

**Diagnosis.** Differs from *Psathyrella epimyces* by saprophytic and abundant pseudoparaphyses.

Pileus 35–70 mm broad, obtusely conic when young, expanding to plane, with a small obtuse umbo, hygrophanous, tawny to brown (7C6–7D7), darker at center (7E7), striate up to 2/3 from margin, becoming dirty white as pileus dries (7A1–7B2). Veil scattered, small, white (7A1), fibrillose, evanescent. Context hygrophanous, thin and fragile, approximately 1.0–1.5 mm at the centre. Lamellae 3.0–6.0 mm broad, crowded, adnexed, dirty white (7A1–7B2), becoming pale brown to brown (7E7–7F7) as spores mature, edge white (7A1) and even. Stipe 35–100 mm long, 5.0–15 mm thick, white (7A1), cylindrical, gradually thickening towards base, fragile, hollow, but context thick, surface uneven, with small grainy bulb, covered with small, white, evanescent fibrils. Odour and taste indistinctive. Spore print grey brown (7E3–7E4).

Spores 7.8–9.2 × 4.9–5.4 μm, Q = 1.6–1.8, elongated-ellipsoid in face view, in profile flattened on one side, pale brown in water, darker brown in 5% KOH, smooth, with or without 1–2 guttules, germ pore indistinct, approximately 1.0 μm in diam. Basidia 26–34 × 7.3–9.8 μm, clavate, hyaline, 4- or 2-spored. Pseudoparaphyses abundant and regular distribution. Pleurocystidia 59–83 × 12–20 μm, abundant, utriform
New genus and new species in /Psathyrella s.l. clade from China

with broadly obtuse apex, slightly thick-walled, glabrous or covered by irregular deposits, base tapering to a long stipe. Cheilocystidia 37–56 × 9.8–17 μm, utriform to fusoid with obtuse apex, base tapering to a short stipe. Caulocystidia 29–61 × 12–22 μm, caespitose, various, utriform, fusoid or utriform with abrupt narrow neck terminating in a capitellum, base tapering to a long or short stipe. Trama of gills irregular. Pileipellis a 1–2-cell-deep layer of vesiculose cells, up to 61 μm long, covered by a 1-cell-deep layer of periclinal hyphae which are approximately 3.6 μm in diam and covered by scattered and irregular deposition dissolving in 5% KOH. Clamps present.

Habit and habitat. Scattered on mossy rotten wood in mixed forests of larch and birch.


Psathyrella amygdalinospora T. Bau & J.Q. Yan, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838374
Figs 2d–f, 4

Etymology. Referring to the spore shape.
Type. CHINA. Scenic Spot of Kangding Love Song (Mugecuo), Kangding City, Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture of Garzê, Sichuan Province, 30°08’49.19”N, 101°51’39.18”E, 3790 m, 21 August 2017, Jun-Qing Yan, Herbarium of Mycology, Jilin Agricultural University (HMJAU37952).

Diagnosis. Differs from *P. obtusata* by its spores, ovoid in front view, amygdaliform in profile and dark brown and gradually becoming black-brown in 5% KOH.

Pileus 15–25 mm broad, paraboloid, hygrophanous, chestnut (8F6–8F7), becoming dirty white (8A1–8B1) as pileus dries. Veil not observed. Context approximately 2.0 mm at the centre, fragile, concolorous with pileus. Lamellae 4.0 mm, light brown (8D3–8D5), edges white (8A1), even. Stipes 45–60 mm long, 2.5–3.0 mm thick, fragile, hollow, cylindrical, equal or slightly expanded at base, dirty white (8A1–8B1). Odour and taste indistinctive.

**Figure 3.** *Heteropsathyrella macrocystidia* (HMJAU37802) a basidiomata b basidiospores c basidia d pileipellis e pleurocystidia f cheilocystidia g caulocystidia. Scale bars: = 10 mm (a); 10 μm (b–g).
New genus and new species in /Psathyrella s.l. clade from China

Spores 8.8–9.7 × 4.9–5.8 μm, Q = 1.5–1.9, ovoid in front view, amygdaliform in profile, reddish brown in water, dark brown and gradually becoming black-brown in 5% KOH, inamyloid, smooth, germ pore absent. Basidia 17–20 × 7.3–9.8 μm, clavate, hyaline, 4-spored. Pleurocystidia abundant, 44–68 × 9.8–13 μm, fusiform to narrowly utriform, thin-walled, apex obtuse to subacute, rarely subcapitate. Pleurocystidioid cheilocystidia abundant, 22–32 × 7.3–12 μm, fusiform to utriform, short mucronate or obtuse at apex, rarely mixed with pyriform cells. Trama of gills irregular. Pileipellis consisting of a 1–2-cell-deep layer of subglobose cells that were 30–40 μm broad. Clamps present.

Figure 4. *Psathyrella amygdalinospora* (HMJAU37952) a basidiomata b basidiospores c basidia d pileipellis e pleurocystidia f cheilocystidia. Scale bars: 10 mm (a); 10 μm (b–f).
**Habit and habitat.** Scattered on mosses in mixed forests of *Cunninghamia* spp., *Pinus* spp. and *Quercus semecarpifolia*.

**Other specimens examined.** CHINA. Scenic Spot of Kangding Love Song (Mugecuo), Kangding City, Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture of Garzê, Sichuan Province, 22 August 2017, Jun-Qing Yan, HMJAU57044.

*Psathyrella piluliformoides* T. Bau & J.Q. Yan, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838375
Figs 2g, h, 5

**Etymology.** Reference to its characteristics similar to *Psathyrella piluliformis*.

**Type.** CHINA. Kunming Institute of Botany, Kunming City, Yunnan Province, 9 September 2017, Herbarium of Mycology, Jilin Agricultural University (HMJAU37923).

**Diagnosis.** Differs from *Psathyrella piluliformis* by having ring and yellow amorphous incrustation at the apex of pleurocystidia.

Pileus 50–60 mm broad, plane, hygrophanous, brown (7C7–7D7) at centre, pale (6B6–6B7) at margin, smooth, striations indistinct at margin. Context thin and fragile, approximately 2.0 mm at the centre, same colour as pileus. Lamellae approximately 4.0 mm, very closed, pale coffee (6C5–6D5), edges paler and even (6B4). Stipe 5.5 mm long, 5.0 mm thick, fragile, cylindrical, hollow, slightly thickened towards base, white (6A1) at apex, base slightly brown, with white evanescent squama. Ring present at 1/3 from stipe apex.

Spores 5.6–6.3 × 3.1–4.4 μm, Q = 1.3–1.9, ellipsoid to oblong-ellipsoid, in profile flattened on one side, pale brown in water, dirty brown in 5% KOH, inamyloid, smooth, germ pore distinct, truncate, 1.1–1.9 μm broad. Basidia 15–18 × 4.9–6.1 μm, clavate, hyaline, 4- or 2-spored. Pleurocystidia 39–54 × 11–15 μm, abundant, utriform to narrowly utriform, or lageniform, rarely fusiform, thick-walled or thin-walled, apex obtuse or broadly obtuse, covered by yellow amorphous incrustation, dissolving in 5% KOH. Cheilocystidia scattered, 24–37 × 9.8–15 μm, utriform, thick-walled or thin-walled, apex obtuse or broadly obtuse, mixed with subglobose to spheropunctulate cells, cells 11–16 × 9.8–14 μm, slightly thick-walled or not. Trama of gills irregular. Pileipellis consisting of a 2–3-cell-deep layer of subglobose cells 34–40 μm broad. Clamps present.

**Habit and habitat.** Solitary on moss.

*Psathyrella truncatisporoides* T. Bau & J.Q. Yan, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838378
Figs 2i, 6

**Etymology.** Referring to the truncate spore.
**Type.** CHINA. Wulingken, Baishanzhu, Qingyuan County, Lishui City, Zhejiang Province, Tolgor Bau, Jun-Qing Yan, 16 August 2015, Herbarium of Mycology, Jilin Agricultural University (HMJAU37947).

**Diagnosis.** Differs from *P. rybergii* by its shorter spores (6.8–7.8 µm).

Pileus 8.0–13 mm broad, spreading broadly conical to plane, hygrophanous, pale brown (7C6–7D7), white (7A1–7B1) at margin, striate up to 2/3 from margin. Veil of a thin coating of white to dirty white (7A1–7B1) fibrils, evanescent. Context thin and very fragile, same colour as pileus, approximately 1.0 mm at centre. Lamellae approximately
1.5 mm broad, pale brown (7B4–7C4), close, adnate, margin even. Stipes 10–25 mm long, approximately 1.5 mm thick, white (7A1), fragile, hollow, smooth but irregularly lumpy, with the base slightly expanding or not. Odour and taste indistinctive.

Spores (5.8)6.8–7.8(8.3) × 4.4–4.9 μm, Q=1.2–1.8, broadly ellipsoid to ellipsoid, in profile flattened on one side, inamyloid, smooth, apex obviously truncate, germ pore distinct, 1.5–2.4 μm broad. Basidia 13–17 × 6.1–7.3 μm, clavate, 4-spored. Pleurocystidia 37–49 × 12–16 μm, utriform to broadly utriform, with obtuse to broad apex, base tapering to a long or short stipe, thin-walled. Cheilocystidia 19–31 × 7.3–12 μm, abundant, similar to pleurocystidia, rarely spheropedunculate, rarely with crystals. Trama of gills irregular. Pileipellis a hymeniderm with 29–39 μm broad cells. Clamps present.

Figure 6. *Psathyrella truncatisporoides* (HMJAU37947) a basidiomata b basidiospores c basidia d pileipellis e pleurocystidia f cheilocystidia. Scale bars: 10 mm (a); 10 μm (b–f).
**Habit and habitat.** Scattered, terrestrial, in bamboo forest.

**Other specimens examined.** China. Wulingken, Baishanzhu, Qingyuan County, Lishui City, Zhejiang Province, Tolgor Bau, Jun-Qing Yan, 18 August 2015, HM-JAU57045.

**Discussion**

The species in the family Psathyrellaceae can be roughly divided into two types by macromorphology: psathyrelloid and coprinoid. *Heteropsathyrella* is macromorphologically similar to *Psathyrella* s.s. but phylogenetically and micromorphologically distinguished from it, differing in the special pileipellis which composed of utriform to subglobose cells covered by a 1 cell deep layer of periclinal hyphae and abundant pseudoparaphyses. There are no other genera in this family, like *Heteropsathyrella*, that match the characteristics of psathyrelloid basidiomata, lamellae adnexed, basidia monomorphic, pseudoparaphyses abundant and pileipellis composed of a cellular subpellis below a hyphal suprapellis covered by scattered and irregular deposits, which dissolve in 5% KOH. Based on the study of this family (Smith 1972; Kits van Waveren 1985; Nagy et al. 2013; Örstadius et al. 2015), a detailed feature comparison between *Heteropsathyrella* and related genera are shown in Table 2. The type species, *H. macrocystidia*, is characterized by stout basidiomata, large pleurocystidia up to 80 μm long, and the generic characters above cited. Thus, this taxon is obviously unique and distinguished from all known species. In the case of not comparing the pileipellis and pseudoparaphyses, few species have the aspect of *H. macrocystidia*: *P. epimyces* (Peck) A.H. Sm. has stout basidiomata, and large pleurocystidia up to 70 μm long, but parasitic on *Coprinus*- or *Coprinopsis*- species (Smith 1972); *P. parvifibrillosa* A.H. Sm. and *P. lauricola* A.H. Sm. & Hesler has large pleurocystidia up to 70 μm long, but basidiomata small, and the shape of pleurocystidia are fusoid and utriform without long stipe at the base, respectively (Smith 1972).

For several of the already formally described and circumscribed clades within *Psathyrella*, phylogenetic analyses suggest that they include a morphologically heterogeneous assemblage of species, and morphological characterization is difficult (Örstadius et al. 2015). The boundaries between species in the /noli-tangere clade are difficult to characterize; these taxa share the characteristics of spores less than 10 μm long, and utriform, fusiform, lageniform or transition-type pleurocystidia present at the same time. The new species *P. amygdalinospora* forms an independent lineage and differs from the others in spores being ovoid in front view, amygdaliform in profile, and germ pore being absent. Macromorphologically, this species is similar to *P. obtusata* (Pers.) A.H. Sm. and *P. fulvescens* (Romagn.) M.M. Moser ex A.H. Sm, but the spores of *P. obtusata* are ellipsoid to oblong-ellipsoid and pale yellow in 5% KOH (Örstadius and Knudsen 2012), while *P. fulvescens* has an obvious germ pore (Smith 1972).

*P. amygdalinospora* can be classified into section *Pennatae* in Kits van Waveren’s classification system (Kits van Waveren 1985) and in subsection *Limicolae* in Smith’s
Table 2. A summary of morphological characteristics used to discriminate the ten genera.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Coprinellus</th>
<th>Coprinopsis</th>
<th>Cystoagaricus</th>
<th>Homopsathyrella</th>
<th>Homophron</th>
<th>Kauffmania</th>
<th>Lacrymaria</th>
<th>Pansula</th>
<th>Psathyrella</th>
<th>Typhrasa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Veil</td>
<td>hyphae, subglobose cells, or hyphae, or absent</td>
<td>hyphae</td>
<td>hyphae</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>hyphae</td>
<td>hyphae</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>hyphae, rarely subglobose cells</td>
<td>hyphae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cap or lamellae</td>
<td>fully deliquescent, rarely non-deliquescent</td>
<td>deliquescent</td>
<td>non-deliquescent</td>
<td>non-deliquescent</td>
<td>non-deliquescent</td>
<td>non-deliquescent</td>
<td>non-deliquescent, or collapsing</td>
<td>non-deliquescent</td>
<td>non-deliquescent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spore surface</td>
<td>smooth, rarely warty</td>
<td>smooth, rarely warty or with myxosporium</td>
<td>smooth</td>
<td>smooth</td>
<td>smooth</td>
<td>smooth</td>
<td>smooth</td>
<td>smooth, rarely granulose or with myxosporium</td>
<td>smooth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basidia</td>
<td>mono-, di-, tri-, or tetramorphic</td>
<td>dimorphic</td>
<td>monomorphic</td>
<td>monomorphic</td>
<td>monomorphic</td>
<td>monomorphic</td>
<td>mono- to dimorphic</td>
<td>dimorphic to trimorphic</td>
<td>monomorphic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudoparaphyses</td>
<td>present</td>
<td>present, rarely absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>present</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>present</td>
<td>rarely present</td>
<td>absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pileipellis</td>
<td>hymeniderm to paraderm</td>
<td>cutis</td>
<td>paraderm, covered by a 1 cells deep layer of periclinal hyphae</td>
<td>hymeniderm to paraderm</td>
<td>hymeniderm to paraderm</td>
<td>hymeniderm</td>
<td>hymeniderm, paraderm, rarely cutis</td>
<td>hymeniderm to paraderm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pileocystidia</td>
<td>often present</td>
<td>Absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>abundant and regular distribution</td>
<td>simple hairs sometimes present</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>very rarely present</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sclerocystidia</td>
<td>sometimes present</td>
<td>Absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
<td>absent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
classification system (Smith 1972). The closest related species can be separated as follows: the pleurocystidia of *P. pennata* (Fr.) A. Pearson & Dennis are fusoid-ventricose with an acute apex and thickened wall (Kits van Waveren 1985); the spores of *P. borealis* A.H. Sm. are ellipsoid and have an obvious germ pore (Smith 1972).

The species in the /pygmaea clade share abundant cheilocystidia and utriform pleurocystidia. The new species *P. truncatisporoides* forms a distinct lineage and groups together with *P. rybergii* Örstadius & E. Larss. in this clade. The closely related *P. rybergii* differs in having spore lengths of 8.5–9.5 μm. Macromorphologically, there are hardly any other species that match the characteristics of *P. truncatisporoides* and they can be separated as follows: *P. rubiginosa* A. H. Sm. has subdistant lamellae and a very inconspicuous germ pores (Smith 1972); the pleurocystidia of *P. noli-tangere* (Fr.) A. Pearson & Dennis are narrowly utriform to lageniform and rarely forked (Kits van Waveren 1985); the spores of *P. elliptispora* A.H. Sm. are 8.0–11.0 μm long (Smith 1972).

The morphological boundary of the /piluliformis clade is basically the same as that of section *Hydrophilae* delineated by Kits van Waveren (1985). The new species *P. piluliformoides* forms a distinct lineage in this clade and can be separated by having an obvious ring. The closely related *P. oboensis* also exhibits very closed lamellae but differs in absence of a ring and clavate-mucronate pleurocystidia. Few species have been described resembling *P. piluliformoides* and they can be separated as follows: *P. piluliformis* (Bull.) P.D. Orton has no ring and without yellow amorphous incrustation at the apex of pleurocystidia (Örstadius and Knudsen 2012); *P. laevissima* (Romagn.) Singer has mucronate pleurocystidia (Kits van Waveren 1985).

**Acknowledgements**

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (32070010 and 31960008) and Jiangxi Provincial Natural Science Foundation (20202BABL213041). Sincere thanks to the anonymous reviewers of this manuscript.

**References**


Kirk PM, Cannon PF, David J, Stalpers JA (2001) Ainsworth and Bisby’s dictionary of the fungi (9th edn.). CABI publishing.


**Supplementary material 1**

**Figure S1. Photographs under the microscope**
Authors: Tolgor Bau, Jun-Qing Yan
Data type: images
Explanation note: *Heteropsathyrella macrocystidia*: a. Basidiospores, Basidia, Pseudo-paraphyses, and Pleurocystidia; b. Marginal cell; c. Pileipellis; *Psathyrella amygdalinospora*: d. Basidiospores; e. Pleurocystidia; f. Marginal cell; *P. piluliformoides*: g. Basidiospores; h1. Apex of pleurocystidia covered by yellow amorphous incrustation in water; h2. Pleurocystidia; i. Marginal cell; *P. truncatisporoides*: j. Basidiospores; k. Pleurocystidia; l. Marginal cell. Observed under 5% aqueous KOH. Congo Red was used as a stain when necessary. Scale bars: 10 μm.
Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.
Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.65123.suppl1

**Supplementary material 2**

**Figure S2. Phylogram generated by maximum likelihood (ML) analysis**
Authors: Tolgor Bau, Jun-Qing Yan
Data type: phylogenetic
Explanation note: Phylogram generated by maximum likelihood (ML) analysis based on sequences of a concatenated data set from four nuclear genes (ITS, LSU, *Tef-1a* and *β-tub*) rooted with *Coprinopsis* spp. ML bootstrap proportion (ML-BP) ≥ 75% is shown ● indicates newly described species.
Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.
Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.65123.suppl2
Three new *Melanoleuca* species (Agaricales, Basidiomycota) from north-eastern China, supported by morphological and molecular data

Ying Pei*, Hong-Bo Guo*, Tie-Zhi Liu, Wei-Qiang Qin, Di Zhao, Xiao-Jian Qi, Xiao-Dan Yu

1 College of Biological Science and Technology, Shenyang Agricultural University, Shenyang 110866, China 2 College of Life Engineering, Shenyang Institute of Technology, Fushun 113122, China 3 College of Chemistry and Life Sciences, Chifeng University, Chifeng 024000, China 4 Jishou University, Zhangjiajie 42700, China

Corresponding author: Xiao-Dan Yu (yuxd126@126.com)

Academic editor: Zai-Wei Ge  |  Received 13 February 2021  |  Accepted 20 May 2021  |  Published 3 June 2021


Abstract

Three new *Melanoleuca* species, *M. chifengense*, *M. griseoflava* and *M. pallidorosea*, were discovered in the northeast of China. *Melanoleuca chifengense* is morphologically characterised by its grey to yellowish-grey pileus, decurrent lamellae, grey to yellowish-brown stipe, yellowish-grey context, ellipsoid basidiospores with irregular warts and lack of hymenial cystidia. *Melanoleuca griseoflava* is mainly characterised by its greyish-brown pileus, adnexed to adnate lamellae, greyish-yellow context, fusiform cystidia and almost reticulate basidiospores. *Melanoleuca pallidorosea* is characterised by its pinkish-white pileus, white and decurrent lamellae, ellipsoid basidiospores with round and scattered warts and lack of hymenial cystidia. The phylogenetic relationship of the three species was determined by the analyses of the ITS region and the combined data matrix (ITS-nrLSU-RPB2), respectively. The results showed that the three species formed three independent lineages. Based on the combination of both morphological and molecular data, *M. chifengense*, *M. griseoflava* and *M. pallidorosea* were confirmed to be new species. The morphological similarities of the three new species is also discussed.

Keywords

Agaricales, morphology, phylogenetic analysis, Pluteoid clade, taxonomy

* Contributed equally as the first authors.

Copyright Ying Pei et al. This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY 4.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.
Introduction

*Melaleuca* Pat. was erected by Patouillard in 1887. As the name ‘*Melaleuca*’ was found to be the same as that of a plant species, Patouillard (1897) changed it to the current name *Melanoleuca* Pat. The genus was traditionally included in the family Tricholomataceae, subtribus Leucopaxillaceae Singer mainly because the species present a regular hymenophoral trama, amyloid basidiospores and a white spore print (Singer 1948; Singer 1986). However, molecular data showed that the genus *Melanoleuca* is close to the species of Pluteaceae and Amanitaceae (Moncalvo et al. 2002; Bodensteiner et al. 2004; Matheny et al. 2006; Garnica et al. 2007; Justo et al. 2011; Vizzini et al. 2011; Binder et al. 2014; Yu et al. 2014). Therefore, *Melanoleuca* was assumed to belong to the Pluteoid clade by Matheny et al. (2006) and Sánchez-García et al. (2014).

The species of *Melanoleuca* are often characterised by having a convex to slightly depressed pileus, mostly hymenial cystidia, amyloid ornamented basidiospores and all hyphae without clamp connections (Singer 1986; Boekhout 1988; Vizzini et al. 2011). The genus *Melanoleuca* always grows directly on humus-rich soil, in meadows, in and outside of woods and is distributed in temperate and frigid zones of both hemispheres (Singer 1986). In recent years, many new species of *Melanoleuca* have been reported around the world (Vizzini et al. 2010, 2011; Sánchez-García et al. 2013; Antonín et al. 2014, 2017; Yu et al. 2014; Nawaz et al. 2017; Xu et al. 2019; Antonín et al. 2021). Up to now, there are 221 validly published names reported in the world (Index Fungorum 2021).

Although *Melanoleuca* has been proved to be a monophyletic group, the classification system within the genus remains controversial. Based on the colour of the pileus and the size of the carpophore, Singer (1986) divided the genus into four sections, i.e. sect. *Alboflavidae* Singer, sect. *Humiles* Singer, sect. *Oreinae* Singer and sect. *Melanoleuca* Pat. As Boekhout (1988) believed that the cystidia should play an important role in the classification system of *Melanoleuca*, the genus was, therefore, divided into three subgenera, based on the types of cystidia, i.e. subgen. *Macrocystis* Boekhout, subgen. *Melanoleuca* Pat. and subgen. *Urticocystis* Boekhout. Subgen. *Macrocystis* and subgen. *Urticocystis* are characterised by the presence of fusiform to lageniform cystidia and urticiform cystidia, respectively while subgen. *Melanoleuca* is characterised by the absence of cystidia. However, these morphological classification systems are not supported by molecular data. The result of ITS region analysis supported the fact that *Melanoleuca* included two subgenera, i.e. subgen. *Urticocystis* and subgen. *Melanoleuca* (Vizzini et al. 2011). The species of subgen. *Melanoleuca* are characterised by basidiomata with non-septate macrocystidia. Subgen. *Urticocystis* was composed of the taxa mainly with urticocystidia, but also without any cystidia and with macrocystidia and brightly coloured pilei (Vizzini et al. 2011).

In this paper, the authors studied three *Melanoleuca* species collected in north-eastern China from 2017 to 2019. Morphological observation and phylogenetic analyses confirmed that they are novel taxa in the genus *Melanoleuca*. 
Materials and methods

Morphological studies

All of the fungal specimens were described and photographed in the field. Specimens were dried in an electric drier and deposited in the Fungal Herbarium of Shenyang Agricultural University (SYAU-FUNGI) and Fungal Herbarium of Chifeng University (CFSZ). Tissue blocks were removed from the inner part of the fresh basidiomata for DNA analyses. Macroscopic characters of the basidiomata described here were based on observations of fresh specimens. The names of colours were based on Kornerup and Wanscher (1963). Methods used for morphological descriptions followed those of Li et al. (2017). For the microscopic study, dried materials were observed in 5% potassium hydroxide (KOH) solution. Melzer’s reagent was used for testing colour reactions of the tissues and basidiospores. The notation “(n/m/p)” of basidiospores indicates that the measurements were conducted for n basidiospores from m basidiomata of p collections. The Q value (length:breadth ratio) for each spore was calculated and the mean values are presented in the descriptions. For observation of the surface of the spores, the gills were covered with a thin gold film by using an Ion Sputter Coater (MC1000, Hitachi, Japan) before imaging by a scanning electron microscope (REGLUS 8100, HITACHI, Japan). Line drawings were prepared by freehand.

DNA extraction, PCR amplification and sequencing

Total genomic DNA was extracted from fresh blocks of tissue, dried with silica gel using the cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (CTAB) method (Doyle and Doyle 1987). Primer pairs ITS5/ITS4 (White et al. 1990), LR0R/LR5 (Michot et al. 1984) and b6F/b7.1R (Matheny et al. 2007) were used to amplify the internal transcribed spacer (ITS) region, the large subunit nuclear ribosomal RNA (nrLSU) region and the second largest subunit of the nuclear RNA polymerase enzyme II (RPB2), respectively. PCR protocol and sequencing were conducted as described by Wang et al. (2019).

Phylogenetic analyses

High-quality and representative sequences of Melanoleuca in previous studies (Sánchez-García et al. 2013; Yu et al. 2014; Antonín et al. 2014, 2015, 2017; Nawaz et al. 2017; Xu et al. 2019; Antonín et al. 2021) were downloaded from GenBank and aligned with the sequences obtained from this study by Bioedit v7.0.9 (Hall 1999) and MAFFT v7.313 (Katoh and Standley 2013). Pluteus romellii (AY854065 for ITS; AY634279 for nrLSU; AY786063 for RPB2) was used as the outgroup in this study. Data partition homogeneity tests (Farris et al. 1995) were implemented in PAUP 4.0b4a (Swofford 2003). This test detected no conflicts among ITS, nrLSU and RPB2 regions (P-value = 0.33), suggesting that sequences of the three genes can be combined for phyloge-
The final ITS data matrices consisted of 125 samples of 669 characters, whereas the combined data set (ITS-nrLSU-RPB2) consisted of 67 samples of 2204 characters. Maximum likelihood (ML) analysis was performed with RAxML-8.2.10-WIN using a GTR-GAMMA model of evolution (Stamatakis 2014). Nodal bootstrap support (BS) was assessed with nonparametric bootstrapping using 1000 replicates. Bayesian Inference (BI) analysis was conducted with MrBayes v.3.2.6 (Ronquist et al. 2012). ModelFinder (Kalyaanamoorthy et al. 2017) and PartitionFinder 2 (Lanfear et al. 2016) were used for the selection of the best-fitting model of sequence evolution for ITS dataset (GTR+I+G+F) and the combined dataset (GTR+I+G for ITS and nrLSU, SYM+I+G for RPB2), respectively. Both of the two data sets were run for 5 000 000 generations, with four chains, and trees sampled every 500 generations. The average split frequencies were checked to determine optimal convergence of the chains below 0.01. The first 25% of the sample trees was designated as burn-in, and the remaining samples were retained for further analyses. The topologies were used to generate a 50% majority-rule consensus tree for posterior probabilities (PP). The best tree was viewed in FIGTREE v1.4.4 (Rambaut 2018) and was compiled in Adobe Illustrator CC. Both of the final alignments were submitted to TreeBASE (Submission ID 28200).

Results

Molecular phylogenetic results

The GenBank accession numbers of the sequences, determined in this study, are from MW258676 to MW258689 and MW281543 to MW281548 (Table 1). The BI and ML analyses produced similar topologies for the ITS and combined regions datasets. The BI trees were selected for display (Figures 1, 2). The results showed that the species in the genus *Melanoleuca* formed a monophyletic group in both ITS regions and combined regions analyses (PP = 1.00, BS = 100, Figures 1, 2), which is consistent with the previous results (Yu et al. 2014; Vizzini et al. 2011). A total of five clades (A to E) can be recognized within *Melanoleuca* (Figures 1, 2). Based on the analyses of the two datasets, the collections named *M. grisoflava* (SYAU-FUNGI-061 to SYAU-FUNGI-064) formed an independent lineage with strong statistical support (PP =

Table 1. Collections of *Melanoleuca* used for DNA sequence analyses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Voucher collection</th>
<th>Origin</th>
<th>GenBank accession No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Melanoleuca pallidorosea</em></td>
<td>SYAU-FUNGI-058</td>
<td>Xilingole League, Inner Mongolia, China</td>
<td>MW258676 MW258684 MW281543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. pallidorosea</em></td>
<td>SYAU-FUNGI-065</td>
<td>Xilingole League, Inner Mongolia, China</td>
<td>MW258677 MW258687 MW281545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. grisoflava</em></td>
<td>SYAU-FUNGI-061</td>
<td>Fuxin City, Liaoning Province, China</td>
<td>MW258680 MW258685 MW281544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. grisoflava</em></td>
<td>SYAU-FUNGI-062</td>
<td>Shenyang City, Liaoning Province, China</td>
<td>MW258681 – –</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. grisoflava</em></td>
<td>SYAU-FUNGI-063</td>
<td>Shenyang City, Liaoning Province, China</td>
<td>MW258682 – –</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. grisoflava</em></td>
<td>SYAU-FUNGI-064</td>
<td>Chifeng City, Inner Mongolia, China</td>
<td>MW258683 MW258686 MW281548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. chifengense</em></td>
<td>SYAU-FUNGI-059</td>
<td>Chifeng City, Inner Mongolia, China</td>
<td>MW258678 MW258688 MW281546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>M. chifengense</em></td>
<td>SYAU-FUNGI-060</td>
<td>Chifeng City, Inner Mongolia, China</td>
<td>MW258679 MW258689 MW281547</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Three new Melanoleuca species from China

Figure 1. Phylogenetic placements of the three new Melanoleuca, inferred from the ITS region using MrBayes. The lineages with new species were shown in boxes. PP ≥ 0.95 and BS ≥ 75% were indicated around the branches. Accession numbers of ITS in GenBank follow the fungal names.
Figure 2. Phylogenetic placements of the three new *Melanoleuca*, inferred from the combined regions (ITS-nrLSU-RPB2) using MrBayes. The lineages with new species were shown in boxes. PP ≥ 0.95 and BS ≥ 75% were indicated around the branches. Accession numbers in GenBank (ITS, nrLSU, RPB2) follow the fungal names.

1.00, BS ≥ 97), located within clade A, and sister to a clade containing sequences of *M. arcuata* (Bull.) Singer, *M. heterocystidiosa* (Beller & Bon) Bon, *M. robusta* (Bres.) Fontenla, Gottardi & Para and *M. subpulverulenta* (Pers.) Singer. In clade E, *Melanoleuca chifengense* consist of two collections (SYAU-FUNGI-059 and SYAU-FUNGI-060) that form an independent lineage with high support (PP≥0.98, BP≥99) and close to
Three new *Melanoleuca* species from China

*M. humilis* (Pers.) Pat. and *M. malenconii* Bon. The collections (SYAU-FUNGI-058 and SYAU-FUNGI-065) named *M. pallidorosea* group together in clade E with well support (PP≥0.99, BP≥94).

**Taxonomy**

*Melanoleuca chifengense* X.D. Yu & H.B. Guo, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838026
Figs 3, 6a–c

**Etymology.** The epithet refers to the species found in Chifeng City in north-eastern China.

**Diagnosis.** The new species is distinguished from *M. excissa* in having yellowish tinct pileus and without any type of cystidia.

**Type.** China. Inner Mongolia: Chifeng City, Linxi County, Xinlin Town, Dauran Village, alt. 1200 m, 44.00°N, 118.07°E, 21 Aug 2017, H.B. Guo (SYAU-FUNGI-059).

**Description.** Pileus 30–60 mm diam., flat at first, becoming depressed at disc when mature, margin sometimes cracking, surface glabrous, grey to yellowish-grey (4B1 to 4B2), greyish-brown (4B4 to 4B6) at centre, often darker at margin. Lamellae crowded, adnate to decurrent, white to yellowish-white (4A2), 2.5–3.0 mm broad, with lamellulae, edge entire. Stipe cylindrical, 20–35 mm long × 2–5 mm diam., central, broadened at base, solid, surface grey to yellowish-grey at first (4B1 to 4B2), becoming yellowish-brown (5D8, 5E8) with age or after touching, striate, often with whitish basal tomentum. Pileus context up to 10 mm thick near stipe attachment, thin at margin, yellowish-grey (4B2), grayish brown to yellowish brown (5D3 to 5E5) in stipe cortex, up to brown (6E7) in stipe base. Odour none, taste mild. Spore print white.

Basidiospores (90/6/2) 7.0–8.5 (9.0) × 4.0–6.2(6.5) μm, av. 7.5 × 5.2 μm, Q = 1.40–1.45(1.50), ellipsoid, hyaline, amyloid, ornamentation verruculose, with irregular warts, sometimes with ridges. Basidia (20) 23–29 (30) × (7.0) 7.5–9.0 (10.0) μm,

![Figure 3. *Melanoleuca chifengense* (holotype, SYAU-FUNGI-059) A macroscopic habit B surface of basidiospores. Scale bars: 1 cm (A); 5 μm (B).](image-url)
av. 26 × 8.5 μm, clavate, 4-spored, sometimes 2-spored, subhyaline. Hymenial cystidia absent, lamella edge sterile. Hymenophoral trama 42–85 μm broad, regular with thin-walled hyphae 5.5–16.5 μm diam., hyphae not pigmented. Subhymenium poorly developed. Pileipellis a cutis of numerous repent branched hyphae, 5.5–7.5 μm wide, thin-walled. Stipitipellis hyphae 3.5–8.0 μm diam., thin-walled, hyaline. Caulocystidia absent. Clamp connections absent.

**Habit, ecology and distribution.** On soil or meadow outside of a forest, often on the roadside near a forest. Known from north-eastern China.

**Additional specimens examined.** China. Inner Mongolia: Chifeng City, Linxi County, Xinlin Town, Dauran Village, alt. 1201 m, 44.07°N, 118.08°E, 22 Aug 2017, H.B. Guo (SYAU-FUNGI-060).

**Melanoleuca griseoflava** X.D. Yu & H.B. Guo, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 838027
Figs 4, 6d–g

**Etymology.** The epithet refers to the colour of the pileus which is greyish-brown.

**Diagnosis.** The new species is distinguished from *M. excissa* in having adnexed to adnate lamellae and fusiform cheilocystidia.

**Type.** China. Liaoning Province: Shenyang City, Tianzhu Mountain, on the soil in woods, 31 Aug 2019, X.D. Yu (holotype: SYAU-FUNGI-062).

**Description.** Pileus 35–60 mm diam., flat at first, then gradually depressed, margin slightly inflexed when mature, surface fibrillose, greyish-brown (4B3 to 4B5), becoming deep yellow (4C6 to 4C8) at centre. Lamellae crowded, adnexed to adnate, white, 2.5–3.0 mm broad, with lamellulae, edge entire. Stipe cylindrical, 30–50 mm long × 3–5 mm diam., central, somewhat broadened at the base, fibrous, expanded at base, solid, surface yellowish-grey to greyish at first (4B2 to 4C2), becoming yellowish-brown (5E7 to 5E8) with age, striate, with whitish basal tomentum. Pileus context up to 10 mm thick near stipe attachment, thin at margin, greyish-yellow to yellowish-grey (4B4 to 4B2), yellowish-grey (4B2) in stipe cortex, whitish in stipe base. Odour none, taste mild. Spore deposit white.

Basidiospores (234/10/8) (5.0) 6.0–7.2 (8.0) × 4.0–5.0 (6.0) μm, av. 6.5 × 4.5 μm, Q = (1.30)1.45–1.55 (1.60), ellipsoid, hyaline, amyloid, ornamentation verruculose, warts with ridges, almost reticulate. Basidia (18) 20–25 (28) × (4.0) 5.0–6.5 (7.0) μm, av. 22 × 6.0 μm, clavate, 4-spored, occasionally 2-spored, hyaline. Cheilocystidia (40) 45–55 (60) × (6.0) 8.0–12.0 (15.0) μm, fusiform, thin-walled, with encrusted crystals at apex, abundance. Pleurocystidia scattered, similar to cheilocystidia. Hymenophoral trama 90–150 μm broad, regular with thin-walled hyphae 3.0–14.0 μm diam., hyphae not pigmented, lamella edge sterile, Subhymenium poorly developed. Pileipellis a cutis of numerous repent branched hyphae 7.5–10.5 μm wide, thin-walled, pigmented with light violet. Stipitipellis hyphae 3–10.0 μm diam., smooth, thin-walled, pigmented. Caulocystidia of two types of cells, (1) 40–90 × 6.0–10.0 μm, fusiform, thin-walled, some with encrusted crystals
at apex, similar to cheilocystidia; (2) 30–40 × 7.0–10.0 μm, clavate, thin-walled, without crystals. Clamp connections absent.

Habit, habitat and distribution. Solitary, saprotrophic on the soil, on the grass, on roadsides, in woods. Known from north-eastern China.


**Melanoleuca pallidorosea** X.D. Yu & H.B. Guo, sp. nov.  
MycoBank No: 838028  
Figs 5, 6h, i

**Etymology.** The epithet refers to the species which has a pallid rose pileus.

**Diagnosis.** The new species is distinguished from *M. grammopodia* and *M. leuocopoda* in having a pinkish-white pileus.
Type. China. Inner Mongolia: Xilingole League, Xiwuzhumuqin Banner, on the grass in woods, 1051 m alt., 44.48°N, 117.86°E, 22 Aug 2017, X.D. Yu (holotype: SYAU-FUNGI-058).

Description. Pileus 30–65 mm diam., flat, with depressed centre, margin slightly undulating, expanding to uplifted, sometimes slightly lacerate when mature, surface glabrous, camel (9E8 to 10E8) at centre, pinkish-white (10A3 to 10A4) towards the margin. Lamellae rather distant, adnate to decurrent, white, 3.0–4.5 mm broad, with lamellulae of two lengths, but not intervening, edge entire. Stipe cylindrical, 20–50 mm long × 5–8 mm diam., in upper part of stipe apricot (6C8 to 6D8), becoming yellowish-brown (5E8) towards base, with whitish flocculose apex, longitudinally striate, with whitish basal tomentum. Context up to 2–5 mm thick at the pileus base, whitish to creamy, whitish in stipe cortex and base. Smell fungoid smell, taste mild. Spore print white.

Basidiospores (130/7/4) (6.5) 7.0–8.5 (9.0) × 5.0–6.0 (6.5) μm, av. 7.4 × 5.5 μm, Q = (1.28)1.31–1.40(1.44), ellipsoid, hyaline, ornamentation verruculose, warts mainly round and scattered, amyloid. Basidia (20) 25–33 (35) × (6.0) 6.5–9.5 (10.5) μm, av. 28 × 8.5 μm, clavate, 4-spored, occasionally 2-spored, subhyaline. Hymenial cystidia absent. Lamella edge sterile. Hymenophoral trama 95–159 μm wide, regular, with thin-walled hyphae, 5.0–10.0 μm diam., hyphae not pigmented. Subhymenium poorly developed. Pileipellis a cutis of numerous repent branched hyphae, 4.0–10.0 μm wide, inflated cell to 21.0 μm, thin-walled. Stipitipellis hyphae 7.0–10.0 μm, thin-walled, hyaline. Caulocystidia absent. Clamp connections absent.

Habit, ecology and distribution. Solitary or in small group, saprotrophic in grass. Known from north-eastern China.

Three new Melanoleuca species from China

Discussion

Morphologically, the most distinctive features of *M. pallidorosea* are a pinkish-white pileus, a yellowish stipe, white and decurrent lamellae, lack of hymenial cystidia, ellipsoid basidiospores with round and scattered warts, 7.0–8.5 × 5.0–6.0 μm. According to the classification system of Singer (1986), *Melanoleuca pallidorosea* should belong to sect. *Alboflavidae* because of the pinkish-white pileus. Four species with a whitish pileus in the section were similar to *M. pallidorosea*, i.e. *M. balansae* (Speg.) Singer (Spegazzini 1883), *M. candida* Singer (Singer 1943), *M. havinae* (Pilát & Veselý) Singer (Pilát and Veselý 1932) and *M. strictipes* (P. Karst.) Jul. Schäff. (Ďuriška et al. 2017). The latter three species mainly differ on account of their large pileus size (up to 12 cm diam.). Moreover, all of them have macrocystidia which differs from *M. pallidorosea*. Considering the size of the pileus (up to 6 cm diam.), *M. balansae* (Speg.) Singer is similar to *M. pallidorosea* to some extent. However, *M. balansae*, originally reported from Paraguay, differs on account of its white stipe and smaller basidiospores (7–7.5 × 4–5 μm).

*Melanoleuca chifengense* is easily recognised by its grey to yellowish-grey pileus, decurrent lamellae, grey to yellowish-brown stipe and yellowish-grey context, and lack of hymenial cystidia. *Melanoleuca griseoflava* is characterised by a greyish-brown pileus, adnexed to adnate lamellae, yellowish-grey stipe, greyish-yellow context and fusiform cystidia. The two species have similar-sized basidiomata and grey pileus, *Melanoleuca griseoflava* differs from *M. chifengense* by the adnexed to adnate gills and having abundant fusiform cystidia. According to Singer (1986), both *M. chifengense* and *M. griseoflava* belonged to sect. *Oreinae*, based on their grey pileus, narrow lamellae and nearly pallid stipe. Amongst the section *Oreinae*, the two new species differ from the other species by their small-size basidiomata, including *M. catalaunica* Singer, *M. graminicola* (Velen.) Kühner & Maire, *M. microcephala* (P. Karst.) Singer and *M. oreina* (Fr.) Kühner & Maire (Singer 1943). Some species in sect. *Oreinae* have the urticoid hymenial cystidia, making them easily distinguishable from *M. chifengense* and *M. griseoflava*, such as *M. paedida* (Fr.) Kühner & Maire (Vizzini et al. 2011), *M. excissa* (Fr.) Singer (Antonín et al. 2017), *M. humilis* (Pers.) Pat. (Antonín et al. 2015), and *M. rasilis* (Fr.) Singer (Antonín et al. 2017). *Melanoleuca griseoflava* can be distinguished from the above species by its fusiform hymenial cystidia. In addition, *M. chifengense* differs from them by its lack of any form of cystidia; *Melanoleuca subcinereiforme* Murrill, originally reported in Oregon, differs on account of its finely pruinose, smoky pileus and white stipe (Murrill 1914); *Melanoleuca deserticola* (Speg.) Singer mainly differs on account of its spotted-pileus, short and solid stipe and larger basidiospores (9–11 × 4–6 μm) (Spegazzini 1900); *M. strictipes* differs by its larger basidiomata (55–115 mm broad), leathery yellow pileus and a distinct bulb stipe (Ďuriška et al. 2017).

In the present study, both phylogenetic analyses, based on a single region (ITS) and three regions (ITS-nrLSU-RPB2), showed that there were nine clades in the genus *Melanoleuca* (Figures 1, 2). According to the phylogram, *M. griseoflava* is sister to the other four species in clade A, i.e. *M. arcuata, M. heterocystidiosa, M. robusta* and *M. sub-
Three new Melanoleuca species from China

pulverulenta. Melanoleuca arcurata differs by its brick-red pileus and decurrent lamellae (Fries 1821). The other two species, *M. heterocystidiosa* and *M. subpulverulenta*, can also be easily separated from *M. griseoflava*, based on their small basidiomata (Singer 1939; Bon 1984); *M. robusta* differs on account of its grey-brown pileus, grey lamellae, brown context and caespitose growth (Vizzini et al. 2011). In clade E, *M. chifengense* is closely related to *M. humilis* and *M. malenconii* with high support. However, both the two species differ from *M. chifengense* in their dark brown pileus (Fries 1821; Bon 1990). In the analysis of both ITS region and three regions (ITS-nrLSU-RPB2), *Melanoleuca pallidorosea* form an individual clade (clade I) and far away from the other species of *Melanoleuca*.

Acknowledgements

Sincere thanks to Dr. Zhang M, Dr. Wang CQ, Dr. Sun QB for their kind help during the field trips. This study was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No. 31770014) and Science and Technology Plan Project of Liaoning Province (2020-MZLH-33).

References


Three new Melanoleuca species from China


Two new rare species of *Candolleomyces* with pale spores from China

Tolgor Bau¹, Jun-Qing Yan²

¹ Key Laboratory of Edible Fungal Resources and Utilization (North), Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Affairs, Jilin Agricultural University, Changchun 130118, China
² Jiangxi Key Laboratory for Conservation and Utilization of Fungal Resource, Jiangxi Agricultural University, Nanchang, Jiangxi 330045, China

Corresponding authors: Tolgor Bau (junwusuo@126.com); Jun-Qing Yan (yanjunqing1990@126.com)

Abstract

Most species of *Candolleomyces* have brown or dark brown spores. Although pale-spored members are rare in the genus, we frequently collected two such species from many Provinces during our investigations in subtropical China from 2016–2020. As revealed by morphological characterisation and multi-gene phylogenetic analyses (ITS, LSU, β-tub and tef-1α), these species, which we have named *C. subcacao* and *C. subminutisporus*, are unique and distinct from known taxa. In addition, a new combination, *C. cladii-marisci*, is proposed on the basis of ITS sequence analysis of the type specimen. Detailed descriptions, colour photos, illustrations and a key to related species are presented.

Keywords

Basidiomycete, new taxon, Psathyrellaceae, phylogenetic analysis, taxonomy

Introduction

On the basis of extensive comparisons of gene sequences and phylogenetic analyses, the historical genus *Psathyrella* (Fr.) Quél. has been split into several genera. One of these genera is *Candolleomyces* D. Wächt. & A. Melzer, which differs from *Psathyrella* s.s. in lacking pleurocystidia (Örstadius et al. 2015; Wächter and Melzer 2020). Approximately 100 taxa (including synonyms and subspecies) without pleurocystidia have been previously described in *Psathyrella* s.l. (Fries 1838; Smith 1972; Kits van Waveren 1985; Örstadius and Kundsen 2012; Battistin et al. 2014); however, many of these taxa...
have been treated as synonyms, as unique features, based on conventional methods, are scarce (Galland et al. 1979; Kits van Waveren 1980; Knudsen and Vesterholt 2012). Currently, 26 species have been assigned to *Candolleomyces* (Wächter & Melzer, 2020).

According to the research of Wächter and Melzer (2020), *Candolleomyces* may be more speciose than previously thought and better delimitation of species boundaries is needed. Although controversies still exist regarding some species boundaries, the number of new taxa is steadily increasing (Melzer et al. 2018; Sicoli et al. 2019a; Büttner et al. 2020). This continuous discovery of new taxa with clear boundaries deepens understanding of the species in this genus.

Approximately eight taxa in the genus *Candolleomyces* have previously been reported from China (Yan 2018). During our investigations in subtropical China from 2016–2020, we frequently collected two unknown *Candolleomyces* species with pale spores from many Provinces. Spores that are pale or almost colourless in water and 5% potassium hydroxide (KOH) are very rare in this genus. On the basis of our morphological and phylogenetic analyses, the specimens are described as new species in this paper.

### Materials and methods

#### Morphological studies

Specimens were deposited in the Herbarium of Mycology, Jilin Agricultural University (HMJAU) and the Herbarium of Fungi, Jiangxi Agricultural University (HFJAU). Macromorphological characters and habitat details were recorded from fresh basidiomata. Colour codes were based on the Methuen Handbook of Colour (Kornerup and Wanscher 1978). More than 30 spores, cystidia and basidia in water and 5% aqueous KOH were measured under a microscope. In subsequent descriptions, measurements are shown as (a)b–c(d), where a is the lowest value, b–c encompasses at least 90% of values and d is the highest value, while Q is the length–width ratio of a spore (Bas 1969; Yu et al. 2020).

#### DNA extraction and sequencing

DNA was extracted from dried specimens using a NuClean Plant Genomic DNA kit (CWBIO, China). Four DNA regions (ITS, LSU, *Tef-1a* and *β-tub*) were selected for analysis (Örstadius et al. 2015) and were respectively amplified using the primer pairs ITS1/ITS4 (White et al. 1990), LR0R/LR7 (Hopple and Vilgalys 1999), EF983F/EF2218R (Örstadius et al. 2015) and B36f/B12r (Nagy et al. 2011). PCR amplifications were performed using the following touchdown programme: 5 min at 95 °C, followed by 15 rounds of 1 min at 95 °C, 30 s at 65 °C (lowered by 1 °C per cycle) and 1 min at 72 °C, followed by 20 rounds of 1 min at 95 °C, 30 s at 50 °C and 1 min at 72 °C, with a final extension of 10 min at 72 °C (Yan and Bau 2018b). Sequencing was carried out by Qing Ke Biotechnology Co. (Wuhan, China).
Two new species of *Candolleomyces* with pale spores

### Table 1. Sequences used in this study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxa</th>
<th>Voucher</th>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>ITS</th>
<th>LSU</th>
<th>β-αtub</th>
<th>tef-1α</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Candolleomyces albipes</em></td>
<td>DED8340</td>
<td>Sao Tome</td>
<td>KX017209</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. aberdarensis</em></td>
<td>GLM-F16094</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>MH880928</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. badhyzensis</em></td>
<td>79478 (TAA)</td>
<td>Turkmenistan</td>
<td>KC928883</td>
<td>KC928883</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. badiphyllus</em></td>
<td>SZMC-NL-2347</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>FN430699</td>
<td>FM876268</td>
<td>FN396261</td>
<td>FM97252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. cacao</em></td>
<td>SFSU 8339</td>
<td>Sao Tome</td>
<td>NR148106</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP1R4</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KU847452</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MP2R2</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KU847436</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. candolleanus</em></td>
<td>LAS73030</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KM030175</td>
<td>KM030175</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. efforescens</em></td>
<td>Pegler2133 (K)</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>KC929241</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. eurygorus</em></td>
<td>GLM-F126263</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>MT651560</td>
<td>MT651560</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. leucotephrus</em></td>
<td>LÖ138-01 (UPS)</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>KC928885</td>
<td>KC928885</td>
<td>KJ664865</td>
<td>KJ732775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. luteopallidus</em></td>
<td>Sharp20863 (MICHI)</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>KC928884</td>
<td>KC928884</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HMJAU5148</td>
<td>China: Jilin</td>
<td>MG734736</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. secotioides</em></td>
<td>UES2918 Type</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>KR003281</td>
<td>KR003282</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>KR003283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. singleri</em></td>
<td>HMJAU37867</td>
<td>China: Jilin</td>
<td>MG734718</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HMJAU37877</td>
<td>China: Chongqing</td>
<td>MW301073</td>
<td>MW301091</td>
<td>MW314062</td>
<td>MW314080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Candolleomyces</em> sp.</td>
<td>BAB-4772</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>KP686450</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAB-5172</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>KR349656</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAB-4747</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>KR154977</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BAB-5202</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>KT188611</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. subacaco</em></td>
<td>HMJAU37807 Type</td>
<td>China: Henan</td>
<td>MW301064</td>
<td>MW301092</td>
<td>MW314063</td>
<td>MW314081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HMJAU37808</td>
<td>China: Henan</td>
<td>MW301065</td>
<td>MW301093</td>
<td>MW314064</td>
<td>MW314082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HFJAU1014</td>
<td>China: Jiangxi</td>
<td>MW559218</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HFJAU1274</td>
<td>China: Jiangxi</td>
<td>MW559219</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HFJAU1488</td>
<td>China: Anhui</td>
<td>MW559220</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. subminutisporus</em></td>
<td>HMJAU37801 Type</td>
<td>China: Hubei</td>
<td>MW301066</td>
<td>MW301094</td>
<td>MW314065</td>
<td>MW314083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HMJAU37916</td>
<td>China: Henan</td>
<td>MW301067</td>
<td>MW301095</td>
<td>MW314066</td>
<td>MW314084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. subinisi</em></td>
<td>HMJAU37811 Type</td>
<td>China: Jilin</td>
<td>MG734715</td>
<td>MW301079</td>
<td>MW314067</td>
<td>MW314085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HMJAU37913</td>
<td>China: Jilin</td>
<td>MG734725</td>
<td>MW301098</td>
<td>MW314068</td>
<td>MW314086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. sulcatotuberculosus</em></td>
<td>GR:LO55-12</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>KJ138422</td>
<td>KJ138422</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HFJAU1515</td>
<td>China: Fujian</td>
<td>MW375696</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>MW382967</td>
<td>MW382965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chiarello07-10-2013</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>KJ138423</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. trinitatensis</em></td>
<td>TL9035 (C)</td>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>KC928882</td>
<td>KC928882</td>
<td>KJ664863</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADK4162 (BR)</td>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>KC928886</td>
<td>KC928886</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Psathyrella cladii-marisci</em></td>
<td>CLUF302 Type</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>MK080112</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Newly-generated sequences are in bold.

### Data analyses

Taking into consideration the results of BLAST searching against GenBank and the research of Büttner et al. (2020) and Wächter and Melzer (2020), we analysed ITS, LSU, *tef-1α* (*Tef* 1st, *Tef* 2nd and *Tef* 3rd) and *β-tub* (*Tub* 1st and *Tub* 2nd) sequences from 37 taxa. Details are presented in Table 1. Sequences were aligned using the online version of the multiple sequence alignment programme MAFFT v.7 (Katoh and Standley 2013), followed by manual adjustment in BIOEDIT v.7.1.3.0 (Hall 1999). Phylogenetic analyses were conducted using Bayesian Inference (BI) in MrBayes v.3.2.6 (Ronquist et al. 2012) and by Maximum Likelihood (ML) in IQTREE v.1.5.6 (Nguyen et al. 2014). For the BI analyses, four Monte Carlo Markov chains were run.
for 10 million generations, with sampling every 100\textsuperscript{th} generation and with the first 25\% of trees discarded as burn-in (Ronquist et al. 2012). ML analyses were undertaken by applying the ultrafast bootstrap approximation with 1000 replicates. The sequence alignment has been deposited in TreeBASE (S28074).

\section*{Results}

According to a BLAST analysis, the ITS sequence of \textit{C. subcacao} is 98\% similar (eight different loci) to that of \textit{C. cacao} (Desjardin & B.A. Perry) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer and approximately 97\% similar (19 different loci) to five ITS sequences from two unnamed species (KP686450 for BAB-4773, KR349656 for BAB-5172, KR154977 for BAB-4748, KR154976 for BAB-4747 and KT188611 for BAB-5202) isolated from \textit{Oeceoclades maculata} (Lindley) Lindley (Bayman et al. 2016). The ITS sequence of \textit{C. subminutisporus} shares 97\% similarity (22 different loci) with that of \textit{C. sulcatotuberculosus} (J. Favre) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer. The generated BI and ML trees are shown in Fig. 1 and Suppl. material 1, respectively. In both trees, sequences of the two new species comprise strongly supported clades that are distinct from closely-related taxa. The \textit{C. subcacao} clade groups together with \textit{C. cacao} and two unnamed species with high statistical support, while the \textit{C. subminutisporus} clade clusters with \textit{C. singeri} (A.H. Sm.) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer and \textit{C. sulcatotuberculosus}. The type sequence of \textit{Psathyrella cladii-marisci} Sicoli, N.G. Passal., De Giuseppe, Palermo & Pellegrino is clearly nested within \textit{Candolleomyces}, where it groups most closely, although with only weak to moderate support, with \textit{C. badhyzensis} (Kalamees) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer, \textit{C. badiophyllus} (Romagn.) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer and \textit{C. candolleanus} (Fr.) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer.

\section*{Taxonomy}

\textit{Candolleomyces subcacao} T. Bau & J.Q. Yan, sp. nov.

MycoBank No: 839231

Fig. 2

\textbf{Holotype.} China. Henan Province: Bird Island, Nanwan Lake, Xinyang City, 32\textdegree 06’43.32”N, 113\textdegree 06’03.06”E, 124 m elevation, 17 July 2016, Tolgor Bau, Jun-Qing Yan, HMJAU37807 (holotype!)

\textbf{Etymology.} Referring to its morphological similarity to \textit{C. cacao}.

\textbf{Diagnosis.} Differs from \textit{C. cacao} in having a distinct spore germ pore.

\textbf{Description.} Pileus 11–35 mm, spreading hemispherically to planar, hygrophanous, brown (7E7–7E8), striate up to halfway from the margin or indistinct, becoming slightly dirty white (7B1–7B2) upon drying. Veil pale brown (7A5–7B6), thin, fibrillose, falling off easily. Context thin and very fragile, dirty white (7B1–7B2), approximately 1.0 mm thick at the centre. Lamellae 3.0–4.0 mm wide, moderately
Two new species of *Candolleomyces* with pale spores

Figure 1. Phylogenetic tree of *Candolleomyces*. The tree was generated by Bayesian analysis of a concatenated dataset of sequences from four nuclear regions (ITS, LSU, tef-1α and β-tub). *Psathyrella multipedata* (Peck) A.H. Sm. was used as an outgroup. Bayesian posterior probabilities (BI-PP) ≥ 0.95 and Maximum Likelihood bootstrap support values (ML) ≥ 75% are shown above nodes as BI-PP/ML. ● indicates newly-described species.

Close, adnate to slightly adnexed, pale brown (C3–C4) to dark brown (7D6–7E6), saw-toothed under 20x magnification. Stipe 40–50 mm long, approximately 2.0 mm thick, white (7A1–7B1), hollow, equal, smooth, with white fibrils (7A1–7B1) at the base. Odour and taste indistinct.

Spores 6.8–8.0(8.8) × 3.9–4.9 μm, $Q = 1.4–1.8$, ellipsoid to oblong-ellipsoid, profile slightly flattened on one side, rarely phaseoliform, inamyloid, smooth, pale yellow-brown, darkening in 5% KOH, pale brown, germ pores distinct, but small, approximately 1.0 μm wide. Basidia 17–22 × 6.1–7.3 μm, clavate, hyaline, 4-spored. Pleurocystidia absent. Cheilocystidia 22–36 × 9.8–14 μm, scattered to moderately numerous, various, utriform to fusiform, with an obtuse to broadly obtuse apex, rarely subcapitate or clavate, ovoid, thin-walled. Trama of gills irregular. Pileipellis consisting of 2–3 cells in the deep layer of the subglobose cell, 20–37 μm wide.

**Habit and habitat.** Solitary to scattered on rotten wood in oak forest.

**Other specimens examined.** CHINA. Henan Province: Bird Island, Nanwan Lake, Xinyang City, 17 July 2016, Tolgor Bau and Jun-Qing Yan, HMJAU37808, HMJAU37809; Borden Forest Park, Xinyang City, 17 July 2017, Jun-Qing Yan,
Figure 2. Basidiomata and microscopic features of *Candolleomyces subcacao* a–c Basidiomata d spores e basidia f pileipellis g cheilocystidia. Scale bars: 10 mm (a–c); 10 μm (d–g).
Two new species of Candolleomyces with pale spores

Candolleomyces subminutisporus T. Bau & J.Q. Yan, sp. nov.
MycoBank No: 839232
Fig. 3

Etymology. Referring to the small spores.

Holotype. CHINA. Henan Province: Boerdeng National Forest Park, Xinyang City, 16 July 2017, Tolgor Bau and Jun-Qing Yan, HMJAU37801 (holotype!).

Diagnosis. Differs from C. sulcatotuberculosus in having smaller spores (5.8–6.8 μm long).

Description. Pileus 8.0–22 mm, spreading hemispherically to broadly conical convex, hygrophanous, pale yellow-brown (6C7–6C8) at the centre, pale at the margin (6A2–6A4), striate from margin to centre, becoming pale brown (6B6–6B7) when dry. Veil present in early stages, thin, white (6A1), fibrillose, evanescent. Context thin and very fragile, 1.0–1.5 mm thick at the centre, same colour as the pileus. Lamellae 2.5–3.0 mm wide, adnate, moderately close, white (6B1) to pale coffee (6B2–6B3), edges saw-toothed under 20× magnification. Stipes 15–40 mm long, 1.0–2.0 mm thick, cylindrical, hollow, white (6B1), sometimes subhyaline or slightly yellow-brown (6A2–6B2) at the base, apex pruinose, evanescent, slightly expanded at the base. Odour and taste indistinct.

Spores 5.8–6.8(7.8) × 3.8–4.9 μm, Q = 1.4–1.8, ovoid, ellipsoid to oblong-ellipsoid, in profile flattened on one side, rarely phaseoliform, inamylloid, smooth, very pale, nearly hyaline in water and 5% KOH, germ pore absent. Basidia 14–20 × 7.3–7.8 μm, 4-spored, clavate, hyaline. Pleurocystidia absent. Cheilocystidia 20–32 × 11–17 μm, utriform, with obtuse apex, bottom side tapering to the long or short stipe. Caulocystidia 27–42 × 6.1–9.8 μm, present at the apex, mostly solitary, various, similar to cheilocystidia or clavate and subcapitate or not. Trama of gills irregular. Pileipellis consists of 1–2 cells in a deep layer of the subglobose cell, up to 36 μm broad.

Habit and habitat. Scattered on rotten wood or humus in Pinus massoniana and oak forests.

Figure 3. Basidiomata and microscopic features of *Candolleomyces subminutisporus* a–c Basidiomata d spores e basidia f pileipellis g cheilocystidia h caulocystidia. Scale bars: 10 mm (a–c); 10 μm (d–h).

Suizhou City, 16 July 2016, Tolgor Bau and Jun-Qing Yan, HMJAU37800; Jiangxi Province: Lushan Mountain, Jiujiang City, 30 June 2020, Jun-Qing Yan, HFJAU0921; Yunnan Province: Kunming Botanical Garden, Kunming City, 6 Aug 2016, Jun-Qing Yan, HMJAU37929.
Two new species of *Candolleomyces* with pale spores

**New combination**


MycoBank No: 839233


**Note.** According to the ITS phylogenetic analysis including the type specimen, *P. cladii-marisci* belongs to *Candolleomyces* and has a close phylogenetic relationship with *C. candoleanus*, *C. badiophyllus* and *C. trinitatensis*. In addition, the morphological characteristics of this species correspond to *Candolleomyces*, which lack pleurocystidia.

For detailed descriptions and line drawings of this species, see Sicoli et al. (2019a; b).

**Discussion**

Most species of *Candolleomyces* have dark brown or brown spores, whereas species with pale spores are rare. *Candolleomyces subcacao* is very easily confused with *C. cacao* in the field because of their similar macroscopic characteristics. In addition, these two species have highly similar ITS regions (98%). Nevertheless, some members of *Candolleomyces* with high ITS similarity are still treated as separate species on the basis of morphological characters (Sicoli et al. 2019a; Büttner et al. 2020; Wächter and Melzer 2020). *Candolleomyces subcacao* and *C. cacao* group together, but comprise independent lineages, in the phylogenetic tree (Fig. 1). Moreover, *C. cacao* has ventricose to broad lageniform cheilocystidia, an indistinct germ pore in 5% KOH and a tropical distribution (Desjardin 2016).

On the basis of morphology, *C. subcacao* has been classified into *Psathyrella* sect. *Spintrigerae* using the classification system of Kits van Waveren (1985; 1987) and *Psathyrella* sect. *Subatratae*, based on the system of Smith (1972). Some species in these sections lack pleurocystidia and may thus actually belong to *Candolleomyces*, but molecular analyses of type materials are needed prior to their possible reassignment. In this paper, we have, therefore, only compared these species and the new ones with respect to morphology (see the key below). In particular, two species in these sections possess the combined characteristics of small basidiomata, a pale brown and evanescent veil and pale yellow-brown spores with a distinct germ pore: *P. lacuum* Huijsman, which can be distinguished from *C. subcacao* by the presence of a veil with dispersed white arachnoid fibrils or flocci, abundant pyriform cells at the marginal of the lamellae and very rare utriform cheilocystidia (Kits van Waveren 1985; Battistin et al. 2014) and *P. cordobaeensis* A.H. Sm., which differs mainly in having a 10 mm wide pileus, an indistinct germ pore and saccate to ellipsoid cheilocystidia (Smith 1972; Desjardin 2016).

*Candolleomyces subminutisporus* is characterised by the presence of small basidiomata, a pileus that is striate from the margin up to the centre and very pale to nearly hyaline spores that are mainly less than 7.0 μm long. *Candolleomyces sulcatotuberculato-
sus and C. subminutisporus are morphologically very similar and are phylogenetically closely related (Fig. 1); however, the former has a sulcate-tuberculose pileus surface and much larger spores, which measure (7.6)7.9–8.5(9) × (4.5)4.6–5.0(5.2) μm (Ein-hellinger 1976). Although Kits van Waveren (1985) and Battistini (2014) detected some smaller spores in these species, which measured (6.2)6.9–7.8(8.9) × (3.6)4.1–4.7(5.0) μm, most spores of C. sulcatotuberculosus are clearly longer than 7.0 μm.

Candolleomyces singeri (A.H. Sm.) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer, C. eurysporus A. Karich, E. Büttner & R. Ullrich and C. aberdarensis (A. Melzer, Kimani & R. Ullrich) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer group together with C. subminutisporus in the phylogenetic tree (Fig. 1). These species can be separated as follows: C. singeri has larger spores, mostly 6.8–7.8 μm long (Smith 1972, pers. obs. of HMJUA37867 by JQ Yan), whereas C. eurysporus can be separated on the basis of its broader spores, a Q-value of 1.2–1.6(–1.7) and brown lamellae at maturity (Büttner et al. 2020) and C. aberdarensis is distinguished by having larger spores [7.5–8(–8.8) μm long] (Melzer et al. 2018). In addition, two species are morphologically similar to C. subminutisporus in having more-or-less pale spores, germ pores that are indistinct or lacking and no pleurocystidia. These species can be separated from C. subminutisporus as follows: C. halophilus (Esteve-Raventós and Enderle 1992; Battistin et al. 2014) and C. subsingeri (T. Bau & J.Q. Yan) D. Wächt. & A. Melzer is easily distinguished on the basis of its stout basidiomata (Yan and Bau 2018a).

Finally, P. cladii-marisci was described by Sicoli et. al. (2019) and is characterised by the absence of pleurocystidia and the presence of large spores up to 11 μm long (Sicoli et al. 2019a; b). According to our phylogenetic analysis, this species is relatively closely related to C. candolleanus, C. badiophyllus and C. trinitatensis and should be moved to Candolleomyces. A new combination is thus proposed.

**Key to related species**

1. Spores very pale, nearly hyaline in 5% KOH .................................................. 2
   – Spores pale yellow-brown, greyish-brown or darker .................................... 7
2. Spores mostly less than 7.0 μm ................................................................ 3
   – Spores up to 8.0 μm ........................................................................ 4
3. Spores broader, \( Q = 1.2–1.6 \) lamellae brown at maturity .......... **C. eurysporus**
   – Spores slenderer, \( Q = 1.4–1.8 \) lamellae pale coffee at maturity .......... ..............................
   ................................................................................................................. **C. subminutisporus**
4. Surface of pileus is sulcate-tuberculose, up to two-thirds of the radius ........
   ................................................................................................................. **C. sulcatotuberculosus**
   – Not as above ................................................................................. 5
5. Pileus less than 10 mm wide, lamellae brown .......... **C. aberdarensis**
   – Not as above ................................................................................. 6
6. Basidiomata stout, spores up to 5.5 μm broad ......................... **C. singeri**
   – Basidiomata slender, spores up to 4.5 μm broad ......................... **C. subsingeri**
7. Spores up to 11 μm, growing on plant debris in brackish water ........ **C. halophilus**
   – Not as above ................................................................................. 8
Two new species of Candolleomyces with pale spores

8 Germ pore distinct ................................................................................................................. 9
– Germ pore indistinct ............................................................................................................. 10
9 Margin of lamellae with abundant pyriform cells, utriform cheilocystidia very rare.................................................................................................................. P. lacuum
– Not as above .................................................................................................................... C. subcacao
10 Cheilocystidia ventricose to broadly lageniform ........................................ C. cacao
– Cheilocystidia saccate to ellipsoid .............................................................................. P. cordobaensis

Acknowledgements

This work is supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No. 31960008 and 32070010); and Jiangxi Provincial Natural Science Foundation (20202BABL213041). We thank Dr. Barbara Goodson for editing the English text of this manuscript.

References


Two new species of *Candolleomyces* with pale spores


Supplementary material 1

**Phylogram generated by Maximum Likelihood (ML) analysis**

Authors: Tolgor Bau, Jun-Qing Yan

Data type: phylogenetic tree

Explanation note: Phylogram generated by Maximum Likelihood (ML) analysis of *Candolleomyces* based on sequences of a concatenated data set from four nuclear regions (ITS, LSU, Tef-1α and β-tub), rooted with *Psathyrella multipedata* (Peck) A.H. Sm. (/multipedata clade). ML bootstrap proportion (ML-BP) ≥ 75% are shown.

● indicates newly described species.

Copyright notice: This dataset is made available under the Open Database License (http://opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl/1.0/). The Open Database License (ODbL) is a license agreement intended to allow users to freely share, modify, and use this Dataset while maintaining this same freedom for others, provided that the original source and author(s) are credited.

Link: https://doi.org/10.3897/mycokeys.80.67166.suppl1

Juha Pykälä¹, Annina Kantelinen², Leena Myllys²

¹ Biodiversity Centre, Finnish Environment Institute, Latokartanonkaari 11, 00790, Helsinki, Finland ² Botanical Museum, Finnish Museum of Natural History, P.O. Box 7, FI-00014, University of Helsinki, Finland

Corresponding author: Juha Pykälä ((juha.pykala@syke.fi)

Academic editor: T. Lumbsch | Received 26 April 2021 | Accepted 26 April 2021 | Published 3 June 2021


Almost all micrometres (μm) have been erroneously changed into millimetres (mm). All measurements of algal cells, ostiole, involucrellum thickness, exciple wall thickness, periphysoids, asci, ascospores and perispores should be in micrometres (μm). Furthermore, thallus thickness should be in micrometres in Verrucaria bifurcata, V. cavernarum, V. difficilis and V. vacillans.

In the lectotypification of Verrucaria subjunctiva registration number MBT392473, MBT is missing from the MycoBank number. This note validates the lectotypification.

Verrucaria subjunctiva Nyl., Flora 67: 218, 1884
MycoBank No: 392473

Type. [RUSSIA], Sibiria Septentrionalis: Sinus Konyam ad fretum Bering, 64°50 lat. bor., 173° long. occid. (Greenw.) 28–30.7.1879 E. Almquist (S-L46!, lectotype, designated here); Fretum Behring, Konyam Bay, E. Almquist (H-NYL 3512!, isolectotype).
Acknowledgements

We would like to thank Teuvo Ahti and James Lendemer for pointing out the nomenclatural issue.